

## BỘ GIÁO DỤC VÀ ĐÀO TẠO

TỬ ANH (Tổng Chủ biên kiêm Chủ biên)
PHAN HÀ – HUỲNH ĐÔNG HẢI – HUỲNH THỊ KIM HOA
VŨ THỊ LAN – LƯƠNG THỊ LÝ – SONG PHÚC – MAI VI PHƯƠNG

# Tiếng Anh 11 NÂNG CAO

(Tái bản lần thứ hai)



## LỜI NÓI ĐẦU

Sách **Tiếng Anh 11 nâng cao** được biên soạn theo chương trình Tiếng Anh nâng cao Trung học phổ thông của Bộ Giáo dục và Đào tạo, tiếp theo các sách **Tiếng Anh 6, 7, 8, 9** và **10**. Chương trình Tiếng Anh Trung học phổ thông, cũng giống như chương trình Tiếng Anh Trung học cơ sở, được xây dựng theo chủ đề (thematic); nghĩa là các chủ đề giao tiếp được lấy làm cơ sở để lựa chọn nội dung ngữ liệu và các hoạt động học tập trong lớp.

Sách **Tiếng Anh 11 nâng cao** gồm 16 bài học (unit) và 4 bài ôn tập (consolidation). Các bài học thể hiện những chủ điểm: Friendship; Personal Experience; Parties; Volunteer Work and Literacy Programs; Competitions; Population; Celebrations; Postal and Telecommunications Services; Nature in Danger; Sources of Energy; The Asian Games; Hobbies; Entertainment; Space Conquest; Wonders of the World; An English-Speaking World.

- Mỗi bài học (unit) gồm:
  - + **Tựa** (thể hiện chủ điểm theo chương trình)
  - + Reading cung cấp thông tin qua một hay nhiều văn bản (text) nhằm giúp học sinh luyện các kĩ năng đọc như đọc lướt, đọc lấy thông tin nhanh, đọc để nhận ra cách dàn ý, tuỳ theo yêu cầu của mỗi bài học. Phần này cũng giúp cung cấp và mở rộng vốn từ và nâng cao trình độ ngữ pháp của học sinh.
    - Mục **Before You Read** ở đầu phần **Reading** là phần thông tin gợi mở kiến thức nền có liên quan đến chủ điểm để chuẩn bị chuyển sang bài học. Phần này có thể là các hoạt động ghép tranh/ ảnh với thông tin, trả lời một số câu hỏi liên quan đến kinh nghiệm và kiến thức của học sinh gắn với chủ điểm, v.v.
  - + **Listening** gồm các bài tập luyện nghe hiểu (listening comprehension) có nội dung thể hiện chủ điểm bài học. Phần này yêu cầu học sinh nghe một đoạn hội thoại (dialogue) hay một văn bản hoàn chỉnh hoặc chưa hoàn chỉnh, sau đó để học sinh tự kiểm tra mức độ hiểu qua nhiều hình thức như: đánh dấu (check) vào ô cho sẵn, liệt kê (list), điền chi tiết đã nghe vào chỗ trống (complete), trả lời (answer) câu hỏi cho sẵn, v.v.

- + **Speaking** gồm các hoạt động luyện nói theo các chức năng ngôn ngữ và theo chủ điểm bài học. Phần này được trình bày qua nhiều hình thức như thảo luận nhóm (group discussion), thực tập theo nhóm đôi (pair work), trình bày quan điểm cá nhân (individual presentation), mô tả (description), v.v. theo các thông tin gợi ý hoặc hướng dẫn.
- + **Writing** gồm các bài tập phát triển kĩ năng viết của học sinh. Nhiều hình thức viết được đưa vào như: viết một đoạn tóm tắt (summary), viết thư yêu cầu (letter of request), viết thư giới thiệu (letter of recommendation), v.v.
- + Language Focus thống kê và trình bày các vấn đề liên quan đến từ (Word Study) và ngữ pháp (Grammar) trong bài học và một số bài luyện để minh hoạ.

## Mỗi bài ôn tập (Consolidation) gồm:

- + **Pronunciation** với các câu trắc nghiệm khách quan, giúp học sinh ôn lại và mở rộng các vấn đề phát âm.
- + Listening Comprehension giúp học sinh nghe hiểu, ôn lại các nội dung đã học trong các bài học. Dạng trắc nghiệm khách quan được sử dụng nhằm giúp học sinh làm quen với hình thức kiểm tra này.
- Vocabulary với các câu trắc nghiệm khách quan, giúp học sinh ôn lại từ ngữ và các vấn đề liên quan đến từ ngữ đã học.
- + **Grammar and Structure** với các câu trắc nghiệm khách quan, giúp học sinh ôn lại các nội dung ngữ pháp và cấu trúc đã học trong các bài học.
- + **Reading** dùng để kiểm tra khả năng đọc hiểu văn bản của học sinh qua một số kĩ năng đọc.
- + Writing kiểm tra khả năng viết của học sinh.

Cuối sách có **Bảng từ ngữ mới** và **Phụ lục các kí hiệu phiên âm** dùng trong sách.

Tập thể các tác giả mong rằng sách **Tiếng Anh 11 nâng cao** sẽ giúp cho các em học sinh vui học và thực hành tiếng Anh có kết quả. Chúng tôi rất mong nhận được sự góp ý của các thầy cô giáo và các em học sinh.

## CÁC TÁC GIẢ

## **CONTENTS**

BOOK MAP		6
UNIT 1	FRIENDSHIP	14
UNIT 2	PERSONAL EXPERIENCE	24
UNIT 3	PARTIES	34
UNIT 4	VOLUNTEER WORK AND LITERACY PROGRAMS	45
CONSOLIDATION 1		57
UNIT 5	COMPETITIONS	64
UNIT 6	POPULATION	77
UNIT 7	CELEBRATIONS	91
UNIT 8	POSTAL AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES	105
CONSOLIDATION 2		118
UNIT 9	NATURE IN DANGER	126
UNIT 10	SOURCES OF ENERGY	139
UNIT 11	THE ASIAN GAMES	151
UNIT 12	HOBBIES	163
CONSOLIDATION 3		172
UNIT 13	ENTERTAINMENT	179
UNIT 14	SPACE CONQUEST	191
UNIT 15	WONDERS OF THE WORLD	199
UNIT 16	AN ENGLISH-SPEAKING WORLD	211
CONSOLIDATION 4		221
GLOSSARY		228
GLOSSARY OF NAMES		247
APPENDICES		252
	Abbreviations	
	Pronunciation Symbols	

# **BOOK MAP**

UNIT	FUNCTION	READING	LISTENING
1 Friendship	<ul><li>Talking about friendship</li></ul>	Reading about friendship: scanning for details; checking true and false; completing sentences	Listening for physical characteristics and personalities; questions and answers
2 Personal Experience	<ul> <li>Talking about senses and personal experiences</li> </ul>	Reading about personal experiences: checking true and false; scanning for details; listing information	Listening to a personal experience: checking true and false; checking words
3 Parties	<ul> <li>Talking about different kinds of parties</li> </ul>	Reading about table manners: table filling; word explanation; finding word meanings	Listening to parties: checking true and false; giving short answers
4 Volunteer Work and Literacy Programs	<ul> <li>Talking about volunteer work and literacy programs</li> </ul>	Reading about volunteer work: checking facts; scanning for details	Listening to volunteer work: checking information; gap filling

SPEAKING	WRITING	LANGUAGE FOCUS
Making friends	Writing a narrative	<ul><li>Descriptive adjectives</li><li>Verb form review</li><li>Linking words</li></ul>
Talking about activities with the senses	Writing a personal letter describing a past experience	<ul><li>Sense verbs</li><li>Modal perfect</li><li>Verb form review</li></ul>
Planning a party	Writing a letter of invitation and a response	<ul> <li>Compound nouns:     noun + noun</li> <li>Base form of verb or     to + base form of verb</li> <li>Base form of verb or     -ing form of verb</li> </ul>
Expressing gratitude and responding to thanks	Writing a thank-you letter	<ul><li>Adjectives derived from nouns</li><li>Reported speech</li></ul>

UNIT	FUNCTION	READING	LISTENING
<b>5</b> Competitions	Talking about different types of competitions	Reading about beauty contests: questions and answers; checking true and false	Listening to the introductory part of a quiz show: table filling; taking notes
6 Population	<ul><li>Talking about population</li><li>Understanding statistics on population</li></ul>	Reading about population trend in China: checking true and false; choosing charts and graphs; scanning for details	Listening for specific information about Brunei and its people; table filling; questions and answers
7 Celebrations	<ul> <li>Talking about celebrations in Viet Nam and some other countries</li> </ul>	Reading about New Year's celebrations around the world and in Viet Nam: table filling; questions and answers; making inferences	Listening to songs: numbering; gap filling
Postal and Telecom- munications Services	<ul> <li>Talking about different postal and telecom- munications services</li> </ul>	Reading about the Internet: matching subheadings with paragraphs; checking true and false	<ul> <li>Listening and correcting mistakes</li> <li>Listening for specific information</li> </ul>

SPEAKING	WRITING	LANGUAGE FOCUS
Expressing personal opinions about types of competitions	Writing a letter to ask for and give information about competitions	<ul> <li>Nouns derived from verbs</li> <li>Gerund and present participle</li> <li>Perfect gerund and perfect participle</li> </ul>
Stating points of view	Describing trends in graphs	<ul> <li>Fractions</li> <li>Restrictive relative clauses (Review)</li> <li>Non-restrictive relative clauses (Review)</li> </ul>
Talking about celebrations	Writing a proposal for a celebration activity	<ul><li>Genitive 's</li><li>Conditional sentences</li></ul>
Giving instructions on how to do something	Writing a letter of complaint	<ul> <li>Words used in computing and telephoning</li> <li>Pronouns</li> <li>Indirect speech with conditional sentences</li> </ul>

UNIT	FUNCTION	READING	LISTENING
9 Nature in Danger	<ul> <li>Talking about natural beauty resources and natural resorts and threats to the environment</li> </ul>	Reading about Mt. Everest - its environmental problems and solutions: choosing a suitable title; questions and answers; finding word meanings	Listening to the effects of ecotourism: checking true and false; gap filling
10 Sources of Energy	— Talking about sources of energy	Reading about sources of energy for the poor: choosing a suitable title; scanning for details; questions and answers	Listening to sources of energy and biomass: checking information; completing a diagram
11 The Asian Games	<ul> <li>Talking about the Asian Games</li> </ul>	Reading about the 15th Asian Games: table filling; questions and answers	Listening to a report of the Asian Games: matching; multiple choices
12 Hobbies	<ul> <li>Talking about hobbies and preferences</li> </ul>	Reading about hobbies and some types of collection: questions and answers; table filling	Listening for specific information: taking notes; completing sentences

SPEAKING	WRITING	LANGUAGE FOCUS
Giving explanations of actions	Describing tables – comparison and contrast	<ul><li>Suffix -al</li><li>Reduced relative clauses (Review)</li></ul>
Alternative ways of saying things	Writing about places	<ul> <li>Word formation with bio-</li> <li>Relative clauses with prepositions</li> </ul>
Reporting a sporting event	Writing a report	<ul><li>Compound nouns formed from phrasal verbs</li><li>Omission of relative pronouns</li></ul>
Talking about preferences	Writing about hobbies	<ul><li>Word derivation</li><li>Cleft sentences</li><li>Both and;</li><li>Not only but also</li></ul>

UNIT	FUNCTION	READING	LISTENING
13 Entertainment	- Talking about different forms of entertainment	Reading about entertainment in the United States: matching; checking true and false	Listening to a letter: checking true and false; questions and answers
14 Space Conquest	<ul> <li>Talking about space conquest and space tourism</li> </ul>	Reading about space tourism: checking true and false; questions and answers	Listening to a talk about astronaut selection: table filling; gap filling
15 Wonders of the World	<ul> <li>Talking about wonders of the world</li> </ul>	Reading about wonders of the world and the tallest buildings in the world: multiple choices; questions and answers; scanning for details	Listening to the story of the Taj Mahal: checking true and false; questions and answers; gap filling
16 An English- Speaking World	<ul> <li>Talking about the English-speaking world</li> </ul>	Reading about English: matching; checking true and false; checking facts	Listening to American ways of offering gifts: checking true and false; gap filling

SPEAKING	WRITING	LANGUAGE FOCUS
<ul> <li>Expressing agreement and disagreement about holiday activities</li> <li>Explaining reasons</li> </ul>	Writing about holiday activities	<ul> <li>Words related to entertainment</li> <li>Cleft sentences in the passive</li> <li>Either or</li> <li>Neither nor</li> <li>Both</li> <li>Agreement of subject and verb</li> </ul>
Talking about possibility	Writing a report	<ul><li>Compound nouns</li><li>Modal auxiliaries: can, could, be able to</li></ul>
Asking for and giving information	Writing a biography	<ul> <li>Compound adjectives</li> <li>The passive construction: It is said that He is said</li> </ul>
Expressing optimism or pessimism	Writing a report about a famous place	<ul> <li>Words related to people and cities</li> <li>Comment tags / comment clauses and question tags</li> <li>Conditional sentences (Review)</li> </ul>

**FRIENDSHIP** 



## Before You Read

Most people have old school photos or address books that remind them of their old friends.



Think for a minute or two about a friend you remember well but haven't seen for a long time. Tell another student

- when you last saw him/her.
- what he/she was doing then.
- what he/she was like.
- where he/she is now. (Guess if you don't know.)
- if you would like to get in touch with him / her again. (Why? / Why not?)

## **Reading Text**

Read the texts and do the tasks that follow.



John is an American eleventh grader. The following are his opinions on "friendship" during his school years.

- In eighth grade, your idea of a good friend was the person who helped you pack up your stuffed animals and old soccer stuff, but didn't laugh at you when you were finished and broke out into tears.
- In ninth grade, your idea of a good friend was the person who stood beside you through thick and thin and no matter even though you were the biggest loser ever.
- In tenth grade, your idea of a good friend was the person who let you cheat off them during a math test, even though you both ended up in detention every day for two months.

В

Having a best friend to confide in can bring a positive effect on our emotional health. An evening out with the closest friend may be the best guarantee of a good time. In fact, our best friend can prevent us from developing serious psychological problems such as depression and anxiety.

Best friendship evolves with time – we cannot go out and pick our best friend. We become friends with people who share common interests at school or through hobbies, for example.

Best friends have usually known each other for years and stuck together through good and bad times. If you do not have one, perhaps you are being too distant from people, or focusing too much on your work.

a) Match the grades with the opinions. Then write full sentences. Begin your sentences like this: In eighth grade, your idea of a good friend is someone who ...

Grades	Opinions on a Good Friend
<ol> <li>Eighth</li> <li>Ninth</li> <li>Tenth</li> </ol>	<ul><li>a. let you copy his/her paper in an exam</li><li>b. be on your side through good and bad times</li><li>c. pack up toys and old stuff; empathize with you in bad times</li></ul>

b) Check (	) whether	the	following	statements	are	true	(T)	or	false	<b>(F)</b>
according	to text <b>B</b> .	Ther	correct t	he false sent	ence	es.				

T F

- 1. A close friend shares joy and sadness with us.
- 2. Close friends don't need to share common interests.
- 3. We can go out and choose a good friend easily.
- 4. We often have satisfaction being with a close friend.
- 5. An unsociable person may not have a close friend.
- **c)** Complete the sentences. Use words from the above texts.
  - 1. Being scolded by his mother, the child \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. Those students were sent to the \_\_\_\_\_ room for their cheating at the exam.
  - 3. Lack of interest is a \_\_\_\_\_\_ of failure.
  - 4. He tried to \_\_\_\_\_ his parents that he had not taken part in a motorbike race.
  - 5. To \_\_\_\_\_ means to develop gradually.
- d) Work in pairs. Discuss the answers to these questions.
  - 1. What is your own idea of a good friend?
  - 2. "A friend in need is a friend indeed." Explain the proverb.



a) Read the list below and find five words which best describe you. Check ( ) the words and add more of your own. Then discuss your list with a partner.

athletic	lazy	
reserved	practical	
fat	skinny	
enthusiastic	relaxed	
stout	sensitive	
romantic	dynamic	
late	punctual	

b) You're going to listen to a letter from Jack, Sinh's pen pal, writing about Mai Tran, his new Vietnamese friend, living in Sacramento, California. Listen and check ( ) what is true about Mai.

1.	reserved	sociable
2.	well-dressed	casually dressed
3.	punctual	late
4.	conservative	enthusiastic
5.	practical	sympathetic
6.	athletic	skinny
7.	attractive	boring
8.	sensitive	indifferent

c) Listen again and answer the following questions.

1. On what occasion did Jack meet Mai Tran?

2. Where is Mai Tran going this summer?

d) Work in pairs. Discuss what your decision would be if you were Jack and explain the reasons.



## **Making Friends**



By the way, my name's...



	airs. Check ( ) the expressions that you may use to start a on in a multi-school party.
☐ What	are friends for?
Hi! M	y name's
Hello	Have we met before?
It's a	great party, isn't it?
Hi! Yo	ou look familiar. Have you been in Grape County School?
I don'	t think we've met. My name's Ali.
Haver	i't I seen you at Alice's party?
You'r	e from Malaysia, aren't you?
b) Work in par	irs. Complete the dialogues. Then practice them.
1. Sinh:	(1) Sinh, by the way.
Susan:	And I'm Susan. Hi!
Sinh:	Hi! (2) one of these cheese biscuits. They're really
	tasty.
Susan:	Thanks. Mm! (3) good, (4)? (5) something to drink?

2. Jack: (6) \_\_\_\_\_ great music, (7) \_\_\_\_\_?
Mai: Yes. It sounds good.
Jack: (8) \_\_\_\_\_ you somewhere before? At Sinh's, for instance?
Mai: No. I've never been there.
Jack: So (9) \_\_\_\_\_ Lan's?
Mai: No. I'm her cousin.

c) Work in groups. Act out a party situation in which you meet many young people that you haven't known before.

## **Useful Expressions**

## Introducing yourself

Hello! / Hi! I'm ... I'm from ...

My name's ..., by the way.

How do you do? I'm ... Nice to meet you.

## Checking if you know someone

Well, I don't think we've met. My name's ...

Haven't I seen you at ...'s?

You're a friend of ...'s, aren't you?

## **Making offers**

How about ...?

Can I get you something to drink? / Could I get you a drink?

Would you like something to eat?

## Commenting on the situation

It's a great party, isn't it?

Isn't it a great / lovely party?

The music sounds great, doesn't it?



## Writing a Narrative

a) Work in pairs. Complete the passage with words from the box. Some words can be used more than once.

tall	controlled	vicious	crazy	
slim	shy	timid	terrified	
short	appearance	imbecile	smart	

How could I ever forget a classmate of mine in the fourth grade, Poisonous Bin? He was our age but very (1)\_\_\_\_\_ and (2)\_\_\_\_ with black hair cut very (3)\_\_\_\_. All the guys in the class were completely fascinated by his (4)\_\_\_\_ and particularly, the way he looked so self-(5)\_\_\_. He was really (6)\_\_\_\_ but (7)\_\_\_. He had a way of criticizing you that made everyone else in the class laugh at you. I must confess that I was really (8)\_\_\_\_ and (9)\_\_\_\_ then because I was the youngest boy at home. I can't remember the number of times he reduced me to tears. Every time I hear the



word "(10)\_\_\_\_\_" I still think of him. "You are an (11)\_\_\_\_\_. You will never amount to much. You are an (12)\_\_\_\_." And everyone giggled. I was (13)\_\_\_\_\_ of him, but in a funny sort of way, I really loved being near him because he would be very nice to you if he was in a good mood, and you would learn a lot from him!

b) Number each sentence to show its order in the piece of writing. The first one has been done for you.

During the party, she was always surrounded by a cheerful and noisy crowd.

I must say that Trang is one of my best friends now.

Unfortunately, my family had to move to a big city.

She looked athletic in blue jeans and a T-shirt, and she danced beautifully at the party.

It was her cheerful face with the two dimples on her cheeks that attracted me at first sight.

She was a decisive and smart player at the game.

- 1 I met Trang at my cousin's birthday party two years ago.
  - Furthermore, she was an interesting playmate because she was able to help me improve my playing strategies.
  - However, we still keep in touch through e-mails.
  - After the party, we met each other quite often because we shared a common interest playing chess.
- c) Write within 130 150 words about one of your friends. The words and expressions in tasks a) and b) can help you.



## **Descriptive Adjectives**

- a) Underline the adjectives in the following sentences.
  - 1. He believes in true friendship and fair play.
  - 2. My best friend is a responsible and honest girl.
  - 3. Mr. Linh is not only a devoted but also an excellent teacher.
  - 4. We have been best friends for many years.
  - 5. Na is both sociable and kind.
  - 6. He worked hard so that he could gain a prosperous life.
  - 7. It is very kind of you to wish me a prosperous and long life.
  - 8. The bus driver was smart and quick enough to avoid a collision with a very fast truck traveling in the opposite direction.

b) Read the text	. Fill in the	blanks with words	from the box.	
persistent young	•	unforgettable poisonous		bushy cing
(2) sna One day he wen to gather (4) (5) a (7) b	kes because t into the for stic rea, a deadl poy uttered	living in the content of the got an (3)est in his neigborhocks for sale. While y (6)s a (8)s phobia of the content of the got and sale.	experience of experience described experience experienc	ence of them. his playmates ing through a the boys. The
first one has	been done fo	-		
1. the / smal	1 / there / bo	ottles / five / green	n / are / table / c	on
<u>There</u>	<u>are five gre</u>	en bottles on the	small table.	
2. made / he	e / fatal / so	/ mistakes / far / l	has / many	
3. submarine	e / son / ugl	y / yellow / my / l	large / an / has	
4. silk / blue	/ bought / a	a / she / has / coll	apsible / umbrel	la
5. village / c a / lot / sc		ving approached /	ragged / the / sa	aw / of / we /
Grammar				
	Ve	erb Form Review	/	
Complete the pa	-	he correct form of ou.	the verbs in par	entheses. The
One of the day struck by light	s I still (1) ning. We (2	o be best friends (remen 2) (1) (1) (1) (2) (1) (2) (1) (2) (1) (2) (1) (2) (1) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2) (2	nber) best was not, have) class	when he was on that day

attend an important meeting with local authorities. Ninh and I

(4) (go) swimming in the river with some village children because the weather (5) (be) so hot for several days. The sky was so blue and high. There (6) (be) a few clouds far in the east. We (7) (use, have)
a lot of fun with this small river
because after our swimming we
(8) (use, climb) up the
trees along the river banks for their fruits. As usual, Ninh and I climbed up
the tallest tree because we (9) (can, see) the whole village
from there. While we (10) (be, bite) into some sour guavas
the wind suddenly (11) (blow) harder and harder. Suddenly
a thunder (12) (come) along with a great flash of lightning
I was so scared and (13) (fall) down the tree and became
unconscious. When I opened my eyes, I was in my bed, surrounded by my
parents and relatives. Later on, I (14) (be, tell) that Ninh
(15) (be, burn) badly by the lightning but he was still alive.
From that day up to now I (16) (keep) away from the river and the trees along its banks, and Ninh (17) (get) the nickname the "lightning-god-spared boy."

## **Linking Words**

Match one line in column A with one in column B. Then use the correct linking words in the box to fill in the blanks.

and	or	but	either neither
A			В
1. He packed his s	suitcase	a.	. nor their teachers have prepared for the excursion.
2. Does it mean he recover	e's going to	b.	or send him a fax.
3. I thought it was	late	c.	stay unconscious?
4. I'll ma	ike a call	d.	it was still very early.
5 the stu	ıdents	e.	went out to the minibus.

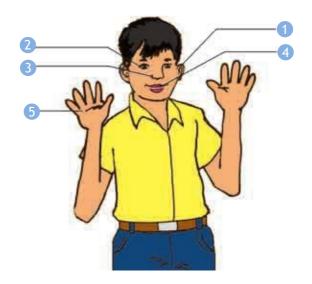
# 2

## PERSONAL EXPERIENCE



## **Before You Read**

a) Work in pairs. Look at the picture and name the five senses.



b) Work in groups. Write the senses which help you know about the following things.

ses

c) Have you ever felt embarrassed? What was your most embarrassing experience?

## **Reading Text**

Read the following extract and do the tasks that follow.



## The First Party

He arrived at his relative's house for dinner and found the room full of people he did not know. He saw many people talking merrily and there was a pause in the conversation as he passed by. He thought: "Everyone is looking at me." This made him nervous. When he heard someone ask him his name, he thought: "They must all have noticed how nervous I am." So he avoided catching anyone's eye and looked around for someone he knew, but in vain. He wondered if he would ever be able to think of anything to say and started to feel uncomfortably hot. The louder people talked the more he thought: "I really don't belong here," and "Nothing I could think of to say would interest these people." This made it harder for him to join in the conversation, so he kept quiet and retreated into his shell, aware of how inept he had to be in other people's eyes. He looked out for a way of leaving early, hoping that he could slip away without drawing too much attention to himself.

The next day he could not stop thinking about how he must have appeared to the other people there. Images came to mind and brought back all the embarrassment and nervousness. He decided that he would never do that again. Other thoughts also went through his mind, about how hard it was to make friends, and how inadequate he felt compared to other people. He wondered if he could ever change, as he had always been shy. Other shy people seemed to have managed to grow out of it, so he also asked himself whether there was something wrong with him. The longer this train of thoughts went on, the more dispirited and sadder he felt many days after his first party experience.

a) Check (	) whether the	following sto	atements	are true	(T) or	false	( <b>F</b> ).	For
the false	statements, w	rite the true	informat	tion.				

T F

- 1. The character in the text was a sociable person.
- 2. He felt nervous and embarrassed among other people.
- 3. To him, making friends was easy.
- 4. He was able to grow out of his shyness.
- 5. The dinner party had an impact on him for a few days.
- b) Read the first paragraph and list
  - two pieces of information related to the sense of sight.
    one piece of information related to the sense of hearing.
- **c)** Read the second paragraph. Pick out the information which expresses the writer's feelings during and after the party.
- **d)** Work in groups. Discuss what advice you would give the writer in order to overcome such an experience.



a) Fill in the blanks with the words from the box.

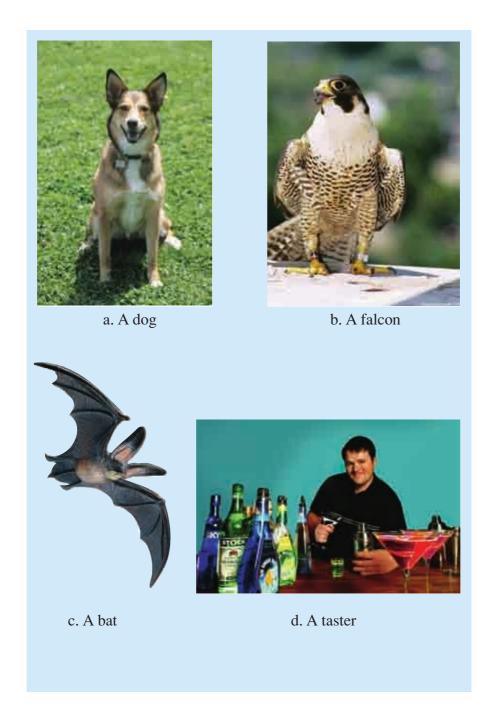
d) Work in groups. Retell the story.

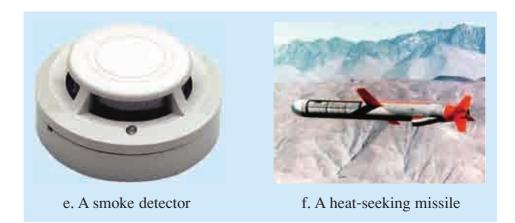
	embarrass ashamed		entation nt-mindedness	stand	ding
	<ol> <li>I believe that ev</li> <li>Everything see storybook with club members.</li> </ol>	med so nice		that I had	left the
	<ul><li>3. I saw the book</li><li>4. My face was he</li><li>5. My friend had</li></ul>	ot and I felt ext	remely	of myse	elf.
b)	Listen to a stude statements are tru true information.  1. The embarrassi 2. The weather wa 3. He went into a 4. He put his bicy 5. He felt ashame someone else's	ng experience is nice on his was bookstore to find the careles	happened on on vay to the club ind the novel he the store.	statements, e Saturday. meeting. collected.	
c)	Listen to the story appropriate to the  1. funny 2. careful 3. sociable 4. embarrassing	-	ience in the stor 5. re 6. ca 7. fe	-	think are

27



## Talking about Activities with the Senses





- a) Work in pairs. Match the pictures with activities with the senses.
  - 1. \_\_\_\_\_ sees from a long distance.
  - 2. \_\_\_\_\_ discovers fire in a room.
  - 3. discovers and follows a heating source.
  - 4. \_\_\_\_\_ tastes alcoholic drinks to differentiate them.
  - 5. \_\_\_\_\_ hears from a long distance.
  - 6. \_\_\_\_\_ smells in order to search for something.
- b) Talk about activities with the senses.



## Example

A: What do you think dogs are good at?

B: Well, I guess they are good at smelling in order to search for something.

c) Work in groups. Talk to your partners what you can do with one of the five senses.



## Writing a Personal Letter Describing a Past Experience

a) Complete the following letter with the words from the box.

thanks	social	luckily	abroad	carefully	dish
mutual	together	funny	host	embarrassed	happened

3 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
Hue, March 22, 20
Dear John
Well, I'm fine, and thanks a lot for the photos. You look great at the commencement exercises. You want to know my latest news? OK. A (1) thing happened to me last weekend. I had a (2) gathering with one of my best friends coming back to the country from another one. I was the (3) of a reunion dinner at a restaurant in my neighborhood. I had also invited a few of our (4) friends and we had been having a really good time (5) talking about our old school days and future plans until we finished the last (6) My friend from (7) was the first to say goodbye because he had to get up early the next morning for a long trip to Ha Long Bay. Then the remaining friends stood up to say (8) and goodbye to me. It was the time that I had to pay the bill, and you know what (9)? I could not find the money that I had (10) put in the pocket before I left for the dinner.
I felt extremely (11) and confused. I called my sister. (12), she was still awake and she quickly came to solve the problem. Later on, I found out that I had put the money in the pocket of another pair of pants! Well, it was a really embarrassing experience, wasn't it? Have you ever had such an experience? Write to me when you have time, OK?

b) Now write a letter to tell your friend the most embarrassing experience of yours in the same way.



## **Sense Verbs**

a)		ake questions with the words provided and answer them. Given planations. The first one has been done for you.
		eyes What do you use your eyes for?
	B:	I see with my eyes. Without my eyes, I couldn't see colors, things and people around me.
	2.	ears
	3.	skin
	4.	tongue
	5.	nose
b)		swer the quiz, using sense verbs.  What are dogs good at?
	2.	How can a blind person read?
	3.	How does a chef test his cooking?
	4.	Can a deaf person listen to music? Why or why not?
	5.	Can a blind person watch TV? Why or why not?

## **Grammar**

## Modal Perfect: Modal + have + Past Participle



## Example

- A: You looked so pale when you entered the exam room.
- B: Yeah. You might have noticed that I was very anxious and nervous then.

Find explanations for the following statements.

1. A: She did not come to the party yesterday.
B: She might have
2. A: I could not find my book.
B: You could have
3. A: I smelled something burning when I passed her kitchen.
B: She could have
4. A: They said he did not answer the phone call.
B: He might have
5. A: I saw a lot of vehicles in front of his house.
B: They could have
6. A: The soup tasted sweet.
B: The chef could have
Verb Form Review
Read the texts and put the verbs in parentheses in the correct form.
a) When I (1) (be) a little boy I (2) (use) to wander
in the woods by the river flowing through my village. In spring, I
(3) (love) watching a variety of bushes and plants
(4) (grow) in the sunlight and (5) (listen) to
newly-born birds (6) (chirp) in their nests high on the trees.
In summer, I (7) (use) to watch different kinds of kites
(8) (fly) high in the blue sky and listen to buffalo boys
(9) (play) their hamboo flutes when they (10)

a)

	(ride) their water buffaloes. In winter, I (11) (use) to sit
	with my dad by the river and (12) (watch) him fish for
	hours.
5)	I (1) (live) in a big city now. I (2) (stop, see)
-,	bushes and plants (3) (grow) in the woods, and the kites
	(4) (fly) high in the sky. Every day I (5) (see)
	people (6) (pass) by me in a hurry and different kinds of
	vehicles (7) (travel) to and fro on the way to my office and
	back home. I (8) (stop, listen) to the birds (9)
	(sing) and the buffalo boys (10) (play) their bamboo flutes
	but the traffic (11) (sound) noisily and people
	(12) (talk) and (13) (chat). I (14)
	(watch) people (15) (catch) fish on TV instead of my dad by
	the river. Sometimes I (16) (feel) lost and nostalgic.

# 3 PARTIES



## **Before You Read**





You have attended parties several times so far. As a Vietnamese, are you sure you have had courtesy manners at a party table? Add two more Vietnamese table manners that you should observe at a party in your locality.

- 1. The blunt ends of the chopsticks are sometimes used to transfer food from a common dish to your own plate or bowl (never to your mouth).
- 2. Decide what to pick up before reaching it with chopsticks. Do not hover or poke around looking for special ingredients. After you have picked up an item, do not put it back in the dish.

3.	

4.

## **Reading Text**

Read the extract and do the tasks that follow.

### **Table Manners**

A party is a social gathering intended primarily for celebration and recreation. Parties provide numerous opportunities for social interaction of various kinds, depending on the participants and their understanding of the accepted behavior for a given occasion. As a result, they tend to reinforce cultural standards. The purpose of a party is to bring together a group of people in a congenial atmosphere. All personal relationships are made pleasanter by simple good manners. This is especially true of table manners, a type of etiquette used when eating. Different cultures have different standards for table manners. The following are a few basic British table manners.

Chew with the mouth closed, and do not talk while chewing.

Elbows must not rest upon the table while any food is present.

If at all possible, refrain from coughing or sneezing at the table, and, if need be, excuse yourself.

Soup is to be lifted by the spoon in movements away from yourself, not toward.

Fingers are not to be used except in the case of bread and other similar foods.

While you are still eating your meal, put your cutlery to the side of your plate at the four and eight o'clock positions, on opposite sides of the plate, then the waiter won't remove your plate. Put your cutlery at the twelve o'clock position when you have finished.

After cutting the food and carrying it to the mouth, cross the cutlery diagonally on the plate and place your hands on your lap until the mouthful is completely finished. Preparing the next mouthful while still eating the one before is unacceptable.

The fork is used to carry any solid food to the mouth.

The teaspoon must be removed from the cup before drinking.

Do not lick your knife.

The napkin is kept on the lap and never tucked into the collar.

a) Complete the table with what you should observe and what you shouldn't when attending a British-hosted party. The first one has been done for you.

	Do's	Don'ts
1.	Chew with the mouth closed.	Talk while chewing.
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		

- b) Read the extract again. Explain what the italicized words in the following sentences refer to.
  - 1. As a result, *they* tend to reinforce cultural standards.
  - 2. This is especially true of table manners, *a type of etiquette* used when eating.
  - 3. *The following* are a few basic British table manners.

c)	Find words	or phrases in	the extra	t that ex	xpress mea	nings similar	to those
	provided.						

l. raised	
2. protocol	
3. knives, forks, spoons	
4. friendly and sociable	

d) Work in groups. Discuss some common Vietnamese table manners you should explain to a foreign guest.



a) Match the pictures with the words.



b) Listen to the first part of the recording. Check (	) whether the following
statements are true $(T)$ or false $(F)$ .	

		T F
1.	There were approximately 6.54 billion people on Earth as of July 2005.	
2.	There would be a birthday celebration every 0.005 second.	
3.	A child's party usually consists of soft drinks and sweet foods as well as savories.	
4.	Adults' parties are often held in restaurants with delicious	

- **c)** Listen to the second part of the recording. Give short answers to the following questions.
  - 1. What are birthday parties in the USA often accompanied by?
  - 2. What does the person whose birthday is celebrated do before blowing out the candles on the birthday cake?
- d) Work in groups. Plan a New Year party. The following are helpful to your preparation: invitations, foods and drinks, games.



dishes.

#### **Planning a Party**

What should we do for our farewell party?

We need to decide on the guest list, and then the way to serve foods and drinks.





a) Work in groups. Read the following helpful list of things for a party preparation and add two more things that you think necessary.

#### Helpful list of things for a party preparation

- Deciding on the guest list
- Deciding on the way to serve foods and drinks: buffet (guests can make their own selection) or a sit-down meal (fixed menu)
- Planning entertainments: playing games, listening to records, watching video / TV shows, etc.
- Arranging some persons to keep the party moving smoothly: greeting guests, disposing of wraps, answering telephone calls, introducing guests, etc.
- b) Work in pairs. Practice the dialogue.
  - A: What is our plan for the farewell party?
  - B: Well, we'll invite about a dozen guests and have a sit-down meal.
  - A: How about entertainment?
  - B: We're going to have some music and a video show.
  - A: And everyone's duty?
  - B: All right, you'll greet the guests and show them to their seats. Hoa will be in the kitchen with me. I'll be the chef. Mai and Minh will serve the foods and drinks. Nam will take care of the guests' vehicles.
- c) Work in pairs. Plan your coming birthday party.



#### Writing a Letter of Invitation and a Response

a) Read the following letters. What kind of letter is each one?



Ha Noi, December 10, 20\_\_

Dear Minh

My English-Speaking Club is giving a buffet at the following address 81 Tran Hung Dao Street, Ha Noi, Sunday, December 23, from 3 p.m. to 5 p.m., to welcome the three American guest speakers.

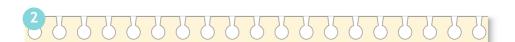
Your presence at the event is highly appreciated.

Bring along some of your friends who can speak English if you want to.

Please let me know if you will join us.

Affectionately

Mary



Ha Noi, December 14, 20\_\_

Dear Mary

I am very happy to accept your kind invitation to the buffet at 81 Tran Hung Dao Street, Ha Noi, Sunday, December 23, from 3 p.m. to 5 p.m., to welcome the three American guest speakers.

I'm going to take two of my friends with me. We look forward to the occasion with pleasure.

Sincerely yours

Minh

# 3 Ho Chi Minh City, December 16, 20\_\_ Dear Mary You are very sweet to invite me to the buffet at 81 Tran Hung Dao Street, Ha Noi, Sunday, December 23, from 3 p.m. to 5 p.m., to welcome

But my cousins, who live in the USA, are coming in on that day and we have made our plans to go out of the city.

Thank you very much for your invitation, and I hope we can get together on other occasions.

Sincerely

Minh

<ul><li>Letter 1</li></ul>	
- Letter 2 _	
– Letter 3	

the three American guest speakers.

b) Read the tips on writing letters of invitation and responses. Identify the points in the letters in a) by putting notes in the margins of the letters.

#### Letters of invitation should include:

- reason for party
- address
- date and day of week
- time to arrive
- time to leave
- if a special activity is planned
- request for a reply

#### Letters of acceptance should:

- confirm attendance at the event
- thank for the invitation
- show interest in the event
- promise to come

#### Letters of refusal should:

- thank for the invitation
- express regret for not attending the event
- explain the reason
- promise to participate in other events in the future
- c) 1. You are going to celebrate your birthday. Write a letter of invitation. State the event, place, time, and special activities if available.
  - 2. Imagine you receive the above letter of invitation to a birthday party. Write a letter of acceptance or refusal.



#### Compound Nouns: Noun + Noun

a) Read the definitions and write equivalent compound nouns. The first one has been done for you.

1. a party to celebrate one's birthday	<u>a birthday party</u>
2. a motorbike used as a taxi	
3. a station from which trains leave	
4. a card that gives invitation	
5. a pot containing flowers	
6. clothes for working in	
7. a desk giving information	

b) Match a noun in column A with one in column B to form a compound noun. Then make sentences with these compound nouns. For some items, more than one combination is possible.

A	В	
1. milk	a. station	
2. car	b. guest	
3. birthday	c. driver	
4. house	d. race	
5. guest	e. terminal	
6. train	f. house	
7. bus	g. party	
8. taxi	h. man	

#### **Grammar**

#### Base Form of Verb or to + Base Form of Verb

a) Fill in each blank with the correct form (base form of verb or to + base form of verb) of the verbs in the box. There is a verb used more than once. The first one has been done for you.

	hang find	see have	come leave	invite
Mai Nar	n: Yes, in t	e	(0) to find you were a lot of	r way then? f traffic jams and the
Mar		•	Let me (1)	up your raincoat.
Nar	n: Thank yo	u.		
Mai	seems (3)	•	od time. I deci	o my party. Everyone ided (4) many
Nar	n: Has Linda	a come?		
Mai	•			She'd already made for a minor surgery.
Nar	n: And Lien	?		
Mai	•	came early, but there with her be		(7) early, too
b) The following is an extract of suggestions for parents having tee attending a party away from home. Use the correct form of the verbs parentheses.				
	•			need (1) (let) you here you can be reached
Rehearse what to do if they want (3) (leave). Encourage ther (4) (call) you for a ride if needed.			eave). Encourage them	
	Remind your te Irinking alcoho	, ,	, ,	anyone who has been
	Stay up until yo ou up when th		home or tell t	hem (6) (wake)

#### To + Base Form of Verb or -ing Form of Verb

Fill in each blank with to + base form of verb or -ing form of verb to complete the dialogue. The first ones have been done for you.

*Linda:* Where are we going to have our party? Minh: Haven't we all decided (1) to organize (organize) our party at Maxim's on the beach? John: Lovely. I enjoy (2) watching (watch) the sea at sunset. I might manage (3) \_\_\_\_ (take) some seascape photos with my newly-bought camera. I love parties. I can't resist (4)\_\_\_\_\_ (attend) a party. There Mai: might be a lot of fun, particularly at the seaside. I really dislike (5)\_\_\_\_ (go) to the seaside because of the Mary: wind and salty atmosphere there. Well, I don't mind (6)\_\_\_\_ (go) to the beach, but I'm a little Lan: bit carsick. Lan, you promised (7)\_\_\_\_ (attend) the party with me. I'm John: planning to borrow my brother's motorbike. Oh, did I? But I can't stand (8)\_\_\_\_\_ (sit) behind you all the Lan: way to the beach. I'm afraid I can't justify (9)\_\_\_\_\_ (take) all that time off from Hoa: my studies.

# 4

# VOLUNTEER WORK AND LITERACY PROGRAMS



#### Before You Read

Look at the pictures below. In these pictures you can see some students doing volunteer work. Work with your partners, and match the pictures with suitable volunteer work.







#### **Volunteer Work**

- 1. Repairing a country road
- 2. Playing games with children in the countryside
- 3. Teaching street children

#### **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

Khanh and his friends joined the volunteer programs during the summer vacation. Below is part of his report.

We were based at Hiep Phuoc Village, Nha Be District, Ho Chi Minh City. We did such volunteer work as organizing games and activities for local children, conducting literacy classes for adults and remedial classes for weak students, and rebuilding damaged roads as well.

Both Vietnamese and foreign volunteers were divided into groups of three. We stayed with the families around the village, doing various volunteer tasks.

Our main task was to teach beginners and false beginners how to read and write. Based on their different levels, we set them into groupings. Every morning, we conducted remedial courses for weak schoolboys and schoolgirls from 7:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m. In the afternoon, we taught teenagers to read and write again from 2:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m. Then we set off for our evening classes, where we taught adult beginners. These evening classes usually started at 5:00 p.m. and lasted two hours. It was not an easy task at all to teach the adults who came after a day's hard work; some even brought along their children and looked after them during class. Besides our main tasks, we organized games for children and often spent the rest of the evening making friends with local young people.

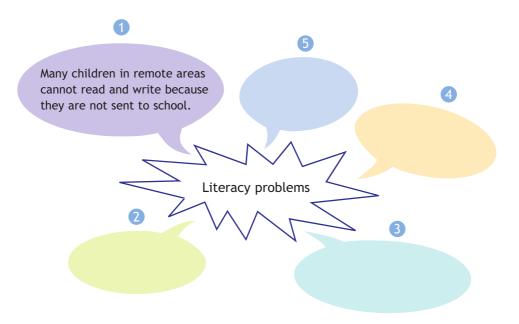
When evaluating our one-month work in such a different environment, we came to an agreement that it was really a good opportunity for us to have valuable firsthand experience. Despite hardship, we benefited a lot from our volunteer programs. Indeed, helping the community enables us to develop our interpersonal skills, attain mutual understanding, promote friendship, and discover our own talents.

- a) Check ( ) the boxes next to the activities done by the student volunteers at Hiep Phuoc Village.
  - 1. Preparing food for the homeless
  - 2. Conducting remedial classes for weak students
  - 3. Rebuilding damaged roads

- 4. Playing games with local children
- 5. Conducting literacy classes for teenagers and adults
- 6. Building houses for poor people
- b) List the benefits gained by the student volunteers. The first one has been done for you.
  - 1. Volunteer work helps them gain experience in life.

$^{\circ}$	
Ζ.	

- 3. \_\_\_\_\_
- 4.
- c) Work in groups. Do the following tasks as directed.
  - 1. This diagram shows some main causes leading to literacy problems. Find more causes and fill them in the blank bubbles. The first one has been done for you.



2. Discuss these causes and offer some solutions.



a)	Work in pairs. Check ( ) the volunted the recording.	Work in pairs. Check ( ) the volunteer work that might be mentioned in the recording.		
b)	Raising funds Teaching literacy classes Cooking meals for the homeless Collecting glass, paper, and empty cans Planting trees in the parks  Listen to part A and part B. In part A you will hear Chinh, the leader of a volunteer group, telling what they have done. In part B you will hear about the main task Ba and his volunteer group have done. While you listen, check ( ) the appropriate boxes.			
	Part A	Part B		
	The main task of Chinh's group is  serving poor people.  saving the environment.  conducting a literacy class for adults.	The main task of Ba's group is  serving poor people.  saving the environment.  conducting a literacy class for adults.		
c)	Listen to part A and part B again. Fill i  1. Chinh's group and the local peo poor, taught the street homeless.	_		
<ol> <li>Ba's group has collected rubbish, then sent it for, plant trees and, and tidied the</li> <li>Chinh and Ba think that volunteer work helps develop a sense community and their as well.</li> </ol>				



#### **Expressing Gratitude and Responding to Thanks**

Mai! This dictionary is for you. I hope you'll find it useful.



a) Work in pairs. Find more expressions used to express gratitude and to respond to thanks. Some expressions have been provided.

Expressions of Gratitude	Responses to Thanks
<ul> <li>Thank you very much for</li> <li>I'm very much obliged to you for</li> <li>It is extremely good of you to</li> <li>I'm really grateful to you.</li> </ul>	<ul><li> (It's) my pleasure.</li><li> Delighted I was able to help.</li><li> It was the least we could do.</li><li> You're welcome.</li></ul>

b) Work in groups. Take turns expressing gratitude and responding to thanks. You may use the suggested expressions in a) and the situations below.



#### Situation

- A: A representative of the local people expresses thanks for the volunteers' planting trees in the parks.
- B: A representative of the volunteers responds to thanks.
- A: Thank you very much for planting trees in the parks.
- B: Our pleasure.





Helping villagers protect the environment



Situation 2

Preparing food for the homeless

#### Situation 4



Teaching a literacy class

**c)** Work in pairs. Think of some situations where you have to thank people and the responses you have to give when people thank you.



#### Writing a Thank-You Letter

a) A number of Vietnamese and foreign Green Summer volunteers rebuilt some classrooms (mending roofs, windows, tables, desks, benches, etc.) in your school. Now write a letter to thank them.

The format of the letter might be like this:



Format	Example
Date	August 25, 20
Salutation	Dear Jim and Chinh
Express thanks and appreciation for what has been done for the village.	I'm writing to thank you for what you have done to our school during your stay in this remote village. We really appreciate your precious help.
Say how the work will be useful.	The classrooms now look clean and tidy. Thanks to this, children can study in those spacious classrooms with convenient facilities.
Express thanks / gratitude again.	Once again we're extremely thankful for your special help and care.
Write a social note.	We wish you good health and great success and look forward to seeing you again next year.
Closing	Sincerely yours
Signature {	Nguyen Tam

b) Imagine you are an American student volunteer, who stayed in Mrs. Nam's house during your one-month volunteer campaign in a remote village. Now you have just returned to Ho Chi Minh City. Write a letter to thank her for her special help and care to you and your friends during the time you stayed there.



#### **Word Study**

#### **Adjectives Derived from Nouns**

Below are some suffixes that can be added to some nouns to form adjectives.

-ful	-al
-ous	-able

a) Match the suffix that goes with the noun. Write the correct word in each blank. The first one has been done for you.

	-ful	-ous	-al	-able
1. use	useful			
2. study				
3. value				
4. parent				
5. thought				

b)	Fill in the	blanks	with	suitable	adjectives	in a)	to	complete	the	following
	sentences.									

- 1. Many Americans believe that family volunteering is \_\_\_\_\_\_ for their lives.
- 2. Many Vietnamese students find volunteer programs \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. Volunteer teachers felt happy because their adult learners were very

4. Finding out solutions to literacy p	oroblems must be a					
approach to eradicating illiteracy.						
5. It is believed that in remote area responsibility.	as sending children to school is					
Grammar						
Reported Spe	ech					
Indirect Orders with to + Base Form of Ve	erbs					
a) Change the following sentences into rep	oorted speech.					
Examples						
Direct Order	<b>Indirect Order</b>					
<ul> <li>"Write a letter to thank the student volunteers for their help," said one of the local people.</li> </ul>	One of the local people told his son to write a letter to thank the student volunteers for their help.					
<ul> <li>"Don't hesitate if you want to ask for help," said a volunteer.</li> </ul>	A volunteer told me not to hesitate if I wanted to ask for help.					
1. The teacher said to his students, "come to class."	Do all the homework before you					
2. "Go and see the game tomorrow,"	said Trung to Hoang.					
3. Father said, "Don't waste your tim	e playing games all day, son."					
4. "Go ahead with your presentation," said the interviewer.						

- 5. "Please do not touch any of the material here," said the employer to his assistant.
- 6. The coach said, "Be fast and concentrate hard."
- 7. "Don't hesitate to ask if you have a question," said the instructor to the students.
- b) Change the following sentences into reported speech. Use the reporting verbs given in the box.

advise	ask	beg	
order	remind	request	



#### Examples

#### **Direct Speech**

"Will you lend me your book?" said John. (This is a request, not a question.)

"Why not buy another bicycle?" Henry said. (This is a piece of advice.)

#### Reported Speech with to + Base Form of Verbs

John asked me to lend him my book.

Henry advised me to buy another bicycle.

- 1. Nam said, "Can you do it for me, Mai?"
- 2. "You must do it right now," said the teacher.
- 3. "Smoking is not allowed, sir," the flight attendant said.

4. Mother said, "I wouldn't lose hope if I were you."
5. "You have to do it for me, David," said Peter.
6. "Some more soup, please," said the little boy to the lady.
Reported Speech with Gerunds
Change the following sentences into reported speech. Use the reporting verbs given in the box.

insist

request

Q.
B

#### Examples

suggest

apologize

#### **Direct Speech**

- "Shall we prepare food for the homeless this weekend?" said our group leader.
- "Thank you for your help," said an old villager.

#### **Indirect Speech**

Our group leader suggested preparing food for the homeless that weekend.

propose

ask

An old villager thanked me for helping him.

- 1. "Let's exchange our notes," said Ba.
- 2. "I'll offer you a position in the company," said the manager.
- 3. "Let's stop now and finish it later," said the teacher.
- 4. "Don't go out alone late at night," she said.

5.	"Why don't we sit down and take a rest?" said the team leader.
6.	"Let's eat out tonight," said my father.
7.	"Shall we go to the beach to collect some shells?" said my sister.
8.	"Sorry I'm late," said the supervisor.
9.	"Let's go for a walk," said Mai.
10	. "Please turn down your radio," said Minh.

## **CONSOLIDATION 1**

### Units 1 - 4

-	-	 NCI	A	
DL	<i>) (</i> ) )	NI/ I	$\Lambda$ I I	
	w		$\mathbf{A}$	

a)	Circle the word whose bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other three.								
	1. A. satisfaction	B. gr <b>a</b> de	C. animal	D. absent					
	2. A. detention	B. depression	C. leather	D. experience					
	3 A photos	R cocial	Canother	D broke					

3. A. photos B. social C. another D. broke
4. A. punishment B. bushes C. buffaloes D. stuff
5. A. reserved B. relaxed C. finished D. dressed

b) Circle the word which has a different stress pattern from that of the other three.

1. A. animal	B. positive	C. empathize	D. guarantee
2. A. experience	B. gradually	C. literacy	D. supervisor
3. A. familiar	B. sensitive	C. athletic	D. attractive
4. A. sympathetic	B. conservative	C. comparative	D. accompany
5. A. poisonous	B. fascinate	C. athletic	D. imbecile

#### LISTENING COMPREHENSION

a	Listen to	the .	advertisement	and check	( )	) the	correct	answers.
•	, Lisceii ce	,	aarer erserrierre	and check	` ( )	ciic	COLLECT	aristicis.

We want people \_\_\_\_\_

- 1. to raise funds for the organization
- 2. to visit old people and help them
- 3. to make their houses cheerful
- 4. to paint their bedrooms
- 5. to give them some wallpaper
- 6. to replace wallpaper in their living rooms

- **b)** Listen to the advertisement again and give brief answers to the following questions.
  - 1. What kind of work does the organization offer?
  - 2. Do they want to collect money for their volunteer work?
  - 3. How much time can a volunteer offer?
  - 4. What is the main purpose of this volunteer work?

sense

#### **VOCABULARY**

delighted

a) Complete the following exchanges with the words and phrases from the box.

literacy

taste (n.)

	mutual	straightforward	end-of-term	anxiety
1.	– When will our		party be held	?
	– After we have t	aken all our exam	is.	
2.	– We are	to l	nave you at our pa	arty.
	- It's my pleasur	e to be here.		
3.	- What kind of fa	riends do you like	?	
	– I like one who	has a good	of humor	•
4.	– Can I ask you a	few fairly	questions	about yourself?
	– No problem. I	like it when people	e are direct.	
5.	- Who are going	to attend your bir	thday party?	
	– Many of our _	friend	ds will come.	
6.	- You are taking	part in some volu	ntary work, aren'	t you?
	– Yes. I'm engag	ed in a	program.	
7.	– I like the CD ye	ou gave me. You l	nave very good	in
	music.			
	– I'm glad you li	ke it.		
8.	- Who do you of	ten share your		_ with?
	- With my best f	riend.		

b)		oose the word or phrase rase in each sentence or exc	that best explains the underlined word or change.				
	1.	Linh (to her friend): Be h A. calm C. helpful	onest and tell me how you feel now.  B. truthful  D. relaxed				
	2.	I would like to have a frience.  A. trust in oneself.  C. competence.	end who has <u>confidence</u> .  B. good taste  D. ability to trust other people				
	3.	•	teacher to go on a camping trip with us.  B. persuaded  D. agreed with				
	4.	Lan's sister is under control Ho Chi Minh City.  A. competition  B. employment  C. agreement between two  D. act of fulfilling a prom	_				
	5.	My aunt is having a caree A. dedication C. part-time job	er break as she has a baby to care for.  B. fulfillment  D. lifework				
	6.	Young people are always community. A. interesting C. eager	B. useful D. reluctant				
c)	Fil	l each blank with the prope	r form of the word in parentheses.				
	1. On her retirement, the principal in my school was presented with a gift in for her long service. (grateful)						
	2. My aunt is a caring woman. She is very to other people's feelings. (sense)						
	3.	The of remote villages. (provide)	health care is being increased in many				
	4.	On Saturdays, we often do hospital. (volunteer)	o some work at the local				

5.	Lan likes going to parties girl. (social)	and social g	atherings.	She's a
6.	My uncle's later years were (charity)	devoted to		_ work.
GRA	MMAR AND STRUCTURE			
	rite the correct form of the v	erbs in parenthe	ses in the f	ollowing
1.	<ul><li>Did you consider</li><li>Yes. I've thought about it.</li></ul>	(take) part in	a volunteer p	rogram?
2.	<ul> <li>Look! Son is talking with Ja</li> </ul>	mes cheerfully.		
	- Yes. He seems	(be) very so	ciable.	
3.	- Did you do well on the test			
	<ul> <li>Not very well. I</li></ul>	(do) it bet	ter if I hadn	't had a
4.	- Why don't you go for a wal	k with us?		
	- I'd rather (outside.	sit) in this cool	room. It's ra	ther hot
5.	- Let's play a computer game			
	- I'm sorry I can't. I have son	ne homework		(do).
6.	<ul><li>I called them yesterday, but</li><li>They (go) or</li></ul>	-		
7.	<ul> <li>Ann left her house one hour</li> </ul>	_	·	
	- She should be here now. She	e	_ (get) lost.	
	- I can't facecounter in a supermarket.		g line at the c	heckout
	<ul> <li>Neither can I.</li> </ul>			
b) Ch	oose the word or phrase that best	completes each s	sentence or ex	xchange.
1.	A guest to the hostess: Thanks f delicious.	or the dinner. Th	e food	
	A. taste	B. tasting		
	C. was tasting	D. tasted		

a speech on	nuditorium to hear to on-line marketing.	8
В	s. to deliver	
Ε	). delivers	
cticing hard these	days.	
nopes	for his school	's soccer team.
В	to be chosen	
sen D	O. choosing	
e fans think abou	t the U23 team?	
is believed	good progr	ess so far.
В	to have made	
e D	). making	
sy to go to her par	ty.	
d seem rude	heı	invitation.
wn B	. turn down	
own D	o. to be turned down	
	the best soccer play	er in our school
В	has been	
Г	o. to be	
c. remind	e. ask	thange them int g. refuse h. advise
line," the mailma	n said to mee	
	cticing hard these nopes	B. to have made D. making sy to go to her party. d seem rude her wn B. turn down D. to be turned down The best soccer play B. has been D. to be  s with direct speech sentences and of c. remind e. ask d. suggest f. apologize

4. '	"I won't take that part-time job," my brother said
5. '	"You should talk to your adviser," Nam said to Lam
6. '	"Put your dictionary away right now!" The teacher said to Tam.
7. '	"Sorry I'm late," said Lam to the teacher.
8. '	"Please come to my birthday party," Linh said to me

#### READING

Read the following passage and do the tasks that follow.

#### True Friendship

You know you have a friend for life when they answer the phone at one in the morning because you can't sleep and have a lot on your mind. They don't mind talking about nothing to get your mind off everything. They spare some time to spend with you.

You know you have a true friend if something bad happened to you, they would be there for you, no questions asked. You can look at them when something is wrong and they know it, just by the look in your eyes. All they have to do is offer a hug and you feel a thousand times better. You know that your friend would never lie to you and hurt you. If they did that, it would only be for your betterment. They can make you laugh when skies are darkest, and they are there with a good movie and some popcorn when you're totally depressed. And even if you're a thousand miles apart, it doesn't matter because what you share with this friend is so much deeper than what lies on top of the distance that plays no role in your friendship.

Friendship is when they push you as you need it, but never too hard. They would stand back when the time is right, but never too far. And the true test of friendship is that you're willing to do it all back in a heartbeat. True friendship is when your life is so much better because you know it, and it would bring out the best that lies within.

a) Find the wo	ord or phrase in the passage that means:	
1. till the	end of one's life	
2. remove		
3. give or	grant out of one's resources; afford	
4. give		
5. in very	difficult circumstances	
6. low in s	pirits	
	whether the following statements are true $(T)$ , fa $(NI)$ in the text.	alse ( <b>F</b> ), or not
		T F NI
1. A true the late at the	Friend never feels upset if they are disturbed night.	
	ne who spends a lot of time getting along with your good friend.	
3. Your be	est friend sometimes lies to you and hurts you.	
4. Long di	stance can make your friendship fade gradually.	
5. True fri	endship can make one's life better.	
WRITING		
Write a letter	to your aunt / uncle, whom you haven't seen for i	more than two
years, and inv	ite her / him to visit your family.	
	Prompts	
	Thanking	
	Asking about health or news	
	Giving news	
	Making invitations	
	Closing	

# 5

## **COMPETITIONS**



#### **Before You Read**

Find the words given in the following box. The first ones have been done for you

	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	i	j	k
1.	В	Z	W	I	N	N	Е	R	S	P	О
2.	F	I	G	Н	Т	С	Z	I	Т	Н	R
3.	R	U	X	G	L	O	В	A	L	О	Т
4.	Е	Q	Y	W	B	N	Т	F	J	Т	Ι
5.	C	О	M	P	Е	Т	I	T	I	О	N
6.	О	G	U	S	A	Е	Q	R	K	U	G
7.	N	X	S	Y	U	S	O	N	G	G	A
8.	О	Т	I	W	Т	Т	X	U	L	Н	L
9.	M	I	С	S	Y	L	О	S	Е	R	S

#### **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

#### **Beauty Contests**

A beauty contest, or beauty pageant, is a competition between people, based largely, though not always entirely, on the beauty of their physical appearance. Competitions for men and women are separate events, and those for women are more common. Also, there are beauty contests for teenagers, which are sometimes controversial, especially if they dress in no more than a swimsuit.



Beauty contests for women often have rules regarding the "purity" of the contestants. For example, they must not be married, must agree to remain celibate during their "reign," and must agree to refrain from other acts that contest organizers regard as "moral degradation." Breaking any of those rules disqualifies the contestant.

The modern beauty pageant can trace its origin to the *Miss America* pageant, first held in Atlantic City, New Jersey, in 1921, under the title "InterCity Beauty" contest. The following year, the title was renamed Miss America. Nowadays, the and two largest most famous international beauty contests include the yearly Miss World competition (founded in 1951) and Miss Universe (1952). As women from around the world participate each year in the competitions for these titles, the organizers of the major beauty contests represent their contests as events of world importance.



While many other people consider beauty contests to be agreeable entertainment events of no great importance, many feminists regard beauty contests for women as degrading to females in general, as well as to the women who compete in them. They have particularly objected to swimsuit rounds in competitions where the contestants parade dressed only in swimsuits and high-heeled shoes. Partly because of this, beauty contests have declined in popularity since their peak in the 1960s.

#### a) Answer the following questions.

- 1. In what country did the first beauty contest take place? When was it?
- 2. What is it about beauty contests for teenagers that can be criticized?

- 3. What are some conditions applicable to beauty contestants?
- 4. What are the two supposedly most prestigious beauty contests in the world today? When did they first take place?
- 5. What are the possible arguments against beauty contests according to the passage?

b)	The following statements can be true (T) or false (F). Chappropriate boxes.	eck ( ) the
		T F
	1. Beauty pageant is another term for beauty contest.	
	2. Beauty contests are competitions between young ladies only.	
	3. Physical beauty is not the only requirement to win a beauty contest.	
	4. Winners of beauty contests must remain single all their lives.	
	<ul><li>5. The first beauty contest took place in the United States.</li><li>6. Most people are strongly against beauty contests</li></ul>	
	<ul><li>because of the dress contestants wear.</li><li>7. There are beauty contests in which contestants have to be marching in a parade.</li></ul>	
	8. The heyday of beauty contests was in the 1960s.	
c)	Work in groups. Express your points of view on beauty contest	s.
	"Industry, appearance, speech, and behavior are attributes be required of an ideal modern woman." Would you agree	

opinion as for each attribute? To what extent?



a) Work in pairs. Talk about the job you want to do in the future, your hobby, and your ambition or wish.



I enjoy cycling, and my dream job is to be a doctor. My ambition is that people are free from all diseases.

b) Listen to the introductory part of a quiz show. Fill in the table below with the correct information about the contestants.

Name	Age	Job	Hobby	Ambition/Wish
Ngoc Quynh	24			
Minh Dan				
Huy Vu				

c) Listen to the recording again. Take a few notes on the expressions that would help create an interview with your friend about his hobby, ambition or wish, and dream job.

Notes			

d) Work in pairs. Talk about some popular competitions or contests in your school/community.

I really enjoy the quiz programs in our school. I myself am fascinated with the eloquence contest.

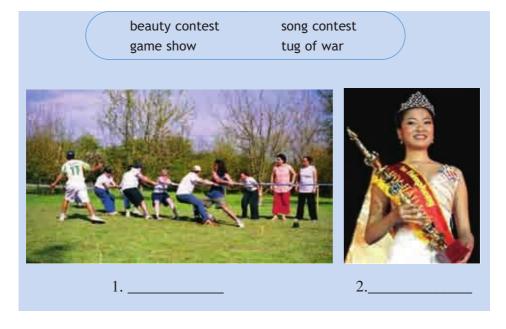






#### **Expressing Personal Opinions about Types of Competitions**

a) Write the names of the competitions in the blanks.







3.

4.

b) Work in groups. Discuss the positive and negative aspects of competitions commonly held in your school or community. You can use the useful expressions and the suggested words or phrases below.

#### **Useful Expressions**

#### **Agreement**

I can't agree with you more.

You're right. There's no doubt about that.

Exactly, I'm with you there.

#### **Disagreement**

Well, personally I think that...

That's an interesting point of view, but I think...

I don't quite agree because...

#### **Suggested Words or Phrases**

#### - (Against) + (**For**) ✓ encourage self-study \* dangerous, accident-prone ✓ entertaining, exciting, **x** excessive emphasis on fascinating physical beauty ✓ good physical exercise, keep **x** simple-minded, boring, our body fit monotonous ✓ lots of fun, funny **x** distract students from study, promote teamwork spirit inhibit creativity ✓ enhance mutual \* too commercialized x too noisy, dim lights understanding

### Examples

Tug of war is such a great game. It offers us the teamwork spirit.

I'm with you there.
And besides, it gives us
lots of fun.



Some quizzes in our school need improving.
They should have more fun.



Well, I don't quite agree.
Their primary purpose is to
give us knowledge,
not fun.





c) Give a short presentation in front of the class about a contest that you have recently taken part in or watched. The following guiding questions might help you.

What type of contest was it? When?

How many contestants were there? Where did they come from?

How did the contest go? How interesting was it?

What were the final results?

What was your overall impression about the contest? How did you like it? (announcer, cheerleader, and audience)



#### Writing a Letter to Ask for and Give Information about Competitions

- a) Work in pairs. Discuss the following questions about contests on the media.
  - 1. Where (TV, radio, newspaper, Web site, etc.) can information about a contest be obtained?
  - 2. What preparations are needed?
  - 3. What is required to ensure a successful application?
- b) The following sentences, which form a letter asking for information about a contest on television, are in the wrong order. Work in pairs. Put them in logical order. Then discuss how the underlined words may have helped you.

101/A4 Quang Trung St.

Ward 11, Go Vap Dist., Ho Chi Minh City

Home phone: 895.9925; Cell: 091.312.0857

E-mail: <u>lnmthuc@yahoo.com</u>

April 30, 20\_\_

Tran Dinh Tu

Quiz Manager

ATV 9, Ho Chi Minh City Television

10-12 Dinh Tien Hoang St.

Dist. 1, Ho Chi Minh City

Dear Mr. Tu

- a. <u>Second</u>, still concerning the regulations on candidacy, contestants should be high school students "living in Ho Chi Minh City."
- b. So, can we assume that my 12-year-old brother may register?
- c. I am writing to clarify several of the regulations of your English-Speaking World's Cultures Contest scheduled to be taking place this summer.
- d. <u>First</u>, while the contest claims to be intended for high school students, the minimum age is not stipulated.
- e. Thus, is my cousin, who is a student at a high school in Ho Chi Minh City but has a Dong-Nai-based residential registration, eligible for the contest?

- f. Do you really mean "sent" or what you mean is "received by April 30"?
- g. I look forward to hearing from you at your earliest convenience.
- h. Thank you very much and my best wishes for the success of the contest.
- i. Last, with regard to the registration deadline, is it required that all applications be "sent by April 30"?

Sincerely

Le Nguyen Minh Thuc

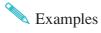
- c) Imagine you were Mr. Tu. Write a reply to the letter above. The following prompts may help you.
  - Thank you for your questions a reminder for us to be more specific and precise.
  - No lower age limit; your brother might win *The Youngest Contestant* Prize.
  - All an applicant needs is a student I.D. no need for the household book of registration – your cousin is absolutely qualified for the competition.
  - In terms of the deadline, the correct word is "sent" the postmark would tell when your application was posted.



### LANGUAGE FOCUS

### **Word Study**

### **Nouns Derived from Verbs**



- This sporting event will be *attended* by the Chairman of Physical Training and Sports.
- While *attending* college, he worked as a motorcycle-park *attendant* in the evening.
- Average weekly movie *attendance* in February still remains 1.82 million.
- Has he been one of the *attendees* at the meeting?

a) Write appropriate nouns in the blanks.

Verbs	Nouns Denoting Person Doing the Work	Nouns Denoting Action or Activity
announce	announcer	<u>announcement</u>
collaborate		
compete		
contest		
design		
entertain		
ice-skate		
organize		
participate		
perform		
win		
	nks with the appropriate nou ollowing sentences or exchange	

cor	l in the blanks with the appropriate nouns from the box in a) to applete the following sentences or exchanges. The first two items have been done for you.
	That (1) <i>ice-skater</i> couldn't win the prize because of her poor (2) <i>performance</i> .
2.	In a (3) any players need to learn to be as cooperative as possible for the benefits of their teams.
3.	- What do you think about the eloquence (4) held in our school last week?
	- It was very good. The (5) were all convincing and attractive.
4.	The prize (6) will be announced in a few minutes.
	Teacher ( <i>to students</i> ): You shouldn't be too nervous at the quiz. With close (7), I believe, you will win the highest prize.
	The (8) of the Miss World contests may disqualify contestants who do not live up to their titles.

### **Grammar**

### **Gerund and Present Participle**

Gerund: used as a noun equivalent	Present Participle: more like a verb or an adjective
Withdrawing from the events at this time may result in paying heavy fines.  The problem is appealing for funds for the games.	The big firms are competing fiercely on price.  He stepped on the platform, smiling very happily.  Winning the championship, we burst into tears.  The coach caught the player smoking in his room.  The actors rehearsing over there are going to have their first performance tomorrow.

### **Perfect Gerund and Perfect Participle**

A perfect gerund / participle is used instead of a gerund / participle when we want to emphasize the completion of the action.

Gerund	Perfect Gerund
We are very happy about your completing the assignments.	We are very happy about your having completed all the assignments before the deadline.
Participle	Perfect Participle
Finishing the work, they went home.	Having finished the work, they all went home, very much relaxed.

a) With the verb given in parentheses, fill the blanks in the following sentences or exchanges with a: I. Gerund or perfect gerund 1. Soccer coach (to Lam): I really appreciate your (train) hard last month. 2. The runner-up was not so pleased with his (win) the silver medal. 3. The athlete denied \_\_\_\_\_ (take) the banned drugs before (be) called to the team. 4. She shouldn't have too much regretted \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) the English-speaking contest last week - she was not fluent enough anyway. 5. We are very grateful for your \_\_\_\_\_ (make) all necessary arrangements for our visit and now \_\_\_\_\_ (come) to see us off. 6. – What is the most difficult thing about \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) to become an eloquent speaker? - It's mastering the language. II. Present participle or perfect participle 1. \_\_\_\_\_ (look) at the audience, the contestant gave her answer with confidence. 2. \_\_\_\_\_ (practice) intensively, Lam is now quite sure of his success in the coming competition. 3. One of the journalists told us to start early, (remind) us that the roads would be crowded. 4. \_\_\_\_\_ (enter) the World Trade Organization, Viet Nam can now see new opportunities and challenges. 5. Never have the enterprises worldwide seen the global competition \_\_\_\_\_ (become) so harsh. 6. \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) all the rules of chess, the contestants started to play the first game.

b) Match the first part of each sentence in A with the appropriate part in B to make a meaningful sentence.

Games  2. Thank you  3. Running a marathon  4. The 22nd SEA Games was believed  5. Have you ever taken part  6. Having scored three successive goals,  7. That athlete denied  8. During the soccer game, the	requires great endurance. for having given me good advice before the contest. would be very challenging for student athletes. the home team seems to be more relaxed now. having taken dope before the game. dealing with the excited fans. in an egg-eating contest? to have been very successful.

# 6 POPULATION



### **Before You Read**

- a) Work in groups. Answer the following questions.
  - 1. What can you see in the following picture? What message can you "read" from it?



2. What are possible causes and effects of the circumstance? Put the words and expressions in the box in the correct columns.

<ul><li>high birthrates</li></ul>	- limited access to modern
- poverty	contraception and family
<ul><li>unemployment</li></ul>	planning
- illiteracy	- education
<ul> <li>shortage of food, clean water,</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>water and air pollution</li> </ul>
and energy	<ul> <li>unwillingness to practice</li> </ul>
- desire to have male children	contraception and abortion
- unhealthy living conditions	- crimes

Possible Causes	Possible Consequences
- high birthrates	- poverty
-	_

b) Consult a dictionary to find the meanings of the phrases in the box. Then complete the sentences with these phrases. There is an extra phrase.

population density

population growth rates

	population trend	birth control	
1.		er square kilometer in Viet Nam i 6. This means Japan has highe Nam.	
2.		is on the increase: more that billion in 2000, and nearly 7 billio	
3.		in China, Indonesia many other countries fell sharply.	

### **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

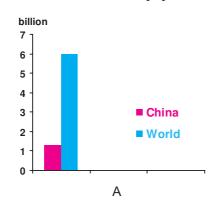
### Population Trend in China

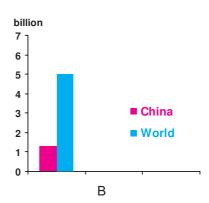
China is the most populous country of the world. Its population is approximately 1.3 billion, which is almost 22% of world population. Density is high in the southeast: 43 percent of the land contains most of its population. A quarter of the population of China is in the middle and lower parts of the Yangtze River, and population density reaches 663 people per square kilometer. Shanghai is China's largest city, whose population density reaches 2,118 people per square kilometer.

China's population growth rate has decreased in the past years, although its population is still increasing. In the 1970s, the government started to implement birth control programs throughout the country: late marriage, late childbearing, a one-child family, and a four-year period between two births in the countryside where each couple may have more than one child. According to the report *Major Figures of Population of China*, the annual growth rate of China's population fell from 25.83% (in 1970) down to 11.21% (in 1994) and to 0.58% (in 2005). This should be considered a great success.

However, it does not mean that China's population growth rate is falling nationwide. Shenzhen is an exception. Separated only by a river from Hong Kong, it used to be a small fishing village with a population of less than 30,000. Shenzhen was founded in 1979 and became the first Special Economic Zone (SEZ) in China in the following year. With rapid growth and modernization during the past two decades, Shenzhen grew to a population of 7 million – a city of immigrants. The "new immigrants" who were attracted by job opportunities in the SEZ came from throughout the country and accounted for 90 percent of Shenzhen's population. The enormous industrial activities and the rapid increase in population not only encouraged housing constructions but also set record speed for this city's growth. In general, it took 10 months to complete the construction of a 15-story concrete building and 18 months to build a 30-story concrete one in Shenzhen. For this reason, it earned the nickname "City of Overnight Growth."

- a) Check ( ) whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).
  - 1. China's population is on the decrease because its population growth rate has declined.
  - 2. More people live in Shanghai than in the middle and lower parts of the Yangtze River.
  - 3. China's population growth rate decreased by 0.58% from 1994 to 2005.
  - 4. Shenzhen SEZ was founded in 1979.
  - 5. After about 20 years, Shenzhen's population has increased more than 200 times.
  - 6. The new immigrants in Shenzhen were responsible for its fast population growth.
- b) Which charts and graphs illustrate accurate facts about China? Circle A or B.
  - 1. China's and world population

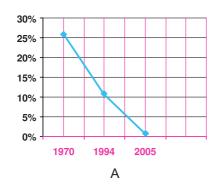


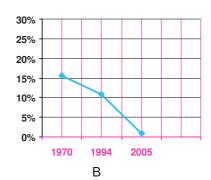


Т

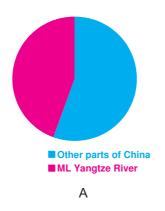
F

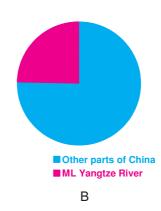
2. China's population growth rate



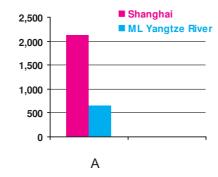


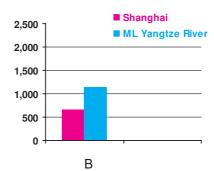
3. Population in the middle and lower parts of the Yangtze River





4. Population density (people per square kilometer)





c) Scan the text and find the words or expressions which have the same meanings as those provided.

- 1. approximately
- 2. decline
- 3. nationwide

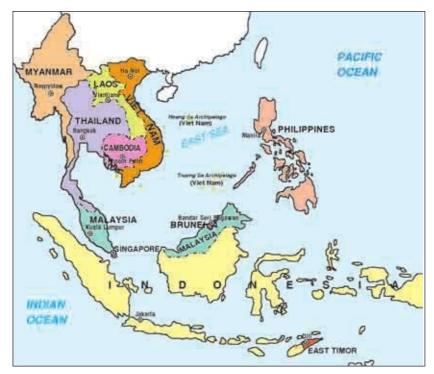
- 4. started, formed

d) Work in groups. Discuss these questions.

- 1. What are some negative consequences of rapid population growth in Viet Nam?
- 2. What should be included in the population education program in Vietnamese high schools?



- a) Look at the map. Then answer these questions.
  - 1. Where is Brunei? Is it a large country?
  - 2. What is the capital of Brunei?



Map of Southeast Asia

b) Listen to a schoolgirl talking about Brunei and its people. Complete the following table with facts about Brunei.

area (sq. km)	
population	
population of the capital	

- c) Listen to the second part and answer these questions.
  - 1. What does Brunei export and import?
  - 2. Give three examples of free services that Bruneian citizens are offered.

\_\_\_\_\_

	3. Why don't most Bruneian peop	le want to work in the fie	lds?	
	4. What are the speaker's outdoor	activities on weekends?		
d)	Work in pairs. Complete the follow Then use these facts to talk about it		t Viet	Nam.
	area (sq. km)			
	population			
	population of the capital			
	exports			
	imports			
SP	EAKING			
	Stating Poin	ts of View		
a)	Do you agree or disagree with the problems of overpopulation posted i State your viewpoints toward these Which measures are you for or again	in a forum on the Web? Wo measures.		
	Proposed Sol	utions	For A	gainst
	1. Parents who have more than two to give up their right to vote and			
	2. A special tax should be imposed	d on these parents.		
	3. The families who adopt the twa warded.	vo-child norm should be		
	4. Birth control techniques should be	e made more convenient.		
	5. The minimum age for marriage law.	should be raised to 25 by		
	6. The government should make i less than 200 dollars a month w	•		
	7. The mass media should raise population issues.	people's awareness of		
	8. Population education programs school students.	should be taught to high		



Student A: It says on the Web that parents who have more than two children should be forced to give up their right to vote and government jobs.

Student B: I think it's OK. What do you think?

Student A: I'm dead against it. I don't like too strong measures.

### **Useful Expressions** For **Against** I think \_\_\_\_\_ is quite I must say \_\_\_\_ is quite acceptable. unacceptable. I think \_\_\_\_\_ is very good I'm (dead) against \_\_\_\_\_. / OK. Surely not! That's a great idea! That's not a good idea. is terrific! is terrible / fantastic! / wonderful! / / awful. great!

### b) Work in groups.

Make a list of problems students in your class currently have and suggest solutions. Then report to the class.

Students of other groups will state their viewpoints.



### Example

Group 1: We think one of our class's problems is that many of us usually litter in class. They should stay after school to clean it up.

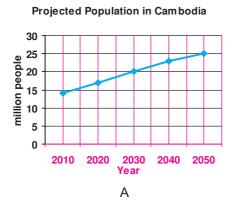
Group 2: That's a good idea!

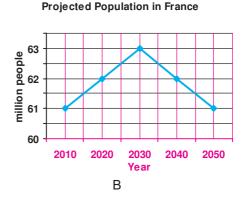
Group 3: No. Surely not! We should ask them to empty the trash can every day within a week!

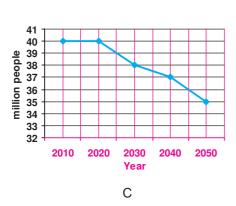


### **Describing Trends in Graphs**

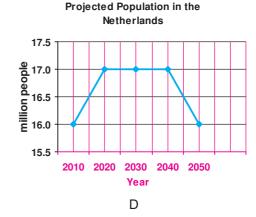
a) Match the graphs with their descriptions.







**Projected Population in Spain** 



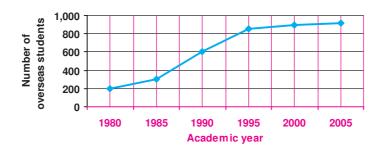
- 1. The graph shows that the population in this country is expected to remain unchanged for the first decade (2010 2020). After that, there will be a gradual decrease.
- 2. According to the graph, the population of this country will be on a steady increase from the year 2010 to the year 2050.
- 3. The population of this country is expected to fluctuate from 2010 to 2050. There will be a rise during the first decade, and then its population will remain unchanged over the next two decades. After that, a fall might occur.

- 4. The population of this country is expected to fluctuate from 2010 to 2050. There will be a steady rise during the first two decades followed by a steady fall during the next two decades.
- b) Look at the graphs and complete the following descriptions with the words and phrases in the box. Make changes where necessary.

```
increase / rise (v., n.) decrease / fall (v., n.) slight(ly)
on the increase on the decrease sharp(ly)
to fluctuate to remain unchanged steady(ily)/gradual(ly)
```

1.

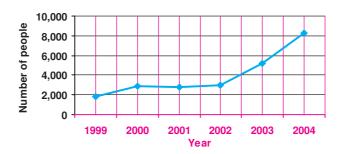
#### Overseas Students Studying at Yale University



The graph shows the number of overseas students studying at Yale University from 1980 to 2005. There was a \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ between 1980 and 1995. Then it \_\_\_\_\_\_ very \_\_\_\_\_ from 1995 to 2005. In general, the number of overseas students studying at this university is \_\_\_\_\_ over 25 years.

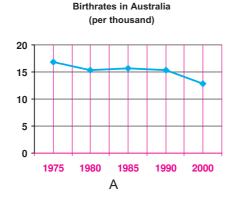
2.

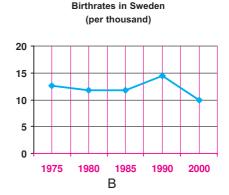
#### Vietnamese Visitors to Singapore



This graph shows the number of Vietnamese visitors to Singapore from 1999 to 2004. There was a \_\_\_\_\_\_ in the first two years. Then it \_\_\_\_\_\_ between 2000 and 2002. After that, there was a \_\_\_\_\_ during the last two years. In general, the number of Vietnamese people who visited Singapore is \_\_\_\_\_ over 5 years.

c) Choose one graph and write a brief report to interpret it.





### A Suggested Outline

A general statement (title, main subject of the graph)
Trends at different times
Overall trend



#### **Fractions**



### Examples

- A quarter of China's population is in the middle and lower parts of the Yangtze River.
- We have a house in Bandar Seri Begawan, where two-thirds of the population live and work.

Complete the following sentences with the fractions written in their full forms.

1. (3/4) \_\_\_\_\_\_ of the students in her class are boys.

2.	(3/5) of the population	on in Brunei are quite young.
3.	It is reported that only (1/3)	of people from 20
	to 30 years old in this town could find a	a job.
4.	I always spend (1/2)	of my monthly pocket
	money on books.	
5.	(7/10) of the work	xers are against the strike.

### Grammar

### Relative Clauses (Review)

#### Restrictive Relative Clauses



### Examples

- The government started to implement birth control programs to the people in the countryside where each couple may have more than one child.
- The "new immigrants" who were attracted by job opportunities in the SEZ came from throughout the country.

### Non-restrictive Relative Clauses



### Examples

- China's population is approximately 1.3 billion, which is almost 22% of world population.
- Shanghai is China's largest city, whose population density reaches 2,118 people per square kilometer.

### a) Correct these sentences if necessary.

- 1. Should parents that they have more than two children be punished?
- 2. This is my sister, who's husband's Chinese.
- 3. Have you met the model who's married to Jack's cousin?
- 4. I don't like April that it is very hot.
- 5. That's the country which the birthrates need to be controlled.
- 6. Is that the factory which you are working?
- 7. The man, whom I introduced to you last week, is my new boss.
- 8. Is deforestation, that occurs in many countries, a cause or an effect of overpopulation?

1.	Jack is my new friend. His parents come from China.
2.	Mr. Gómez is my new neighbor. He comes from Brazil.
3.	On Easter Island there were only 4,000 inhabitants. The Dutch had gone there in search of supplies.
4.	My sister is living in India. Its population is second only to China.
5.	Next year will be an important period for me. I have to take the graduation exam next year.
6.	Round the corner is a building. Its windows are all broken.
7.	Ann and her husband are working in Angola. The death rate of this country is quite high.
8.	These Swedish families will be given 20 years' income tax-free. The government praised these families for having more children.

- c) Answer the questions, using the information in parentheses. The first one has been done for you.
  - 1. Who was Dr. Harris? (His whole life was devoted to poor people's health care.)

He was the one whose whole life was devoted to poor people's health care.

2. What do you know about Brunei? (Its population is only about 300,000.)

3.	What do you know about Australia? (Its birthrates are on the decrease.)
4.	What do you know about the Incas? (Scientists have studied their drawings in caves for decades.)
5.	What is East Timor? (This country has a population density of 57 people per square kilometer.)
6.	Who is Maria Jones? (We are about to examine her life in the next class discussion.)
7.	What's your favorite ocean? (The Pacific has thousands of islands with beautiful beaches.)
8.	Who used to live here a thousand years ago? (Scientists will tell us about their lifestyle and living conditions on a TV program tonight.)
9.	What is remarkable about the year 1945 in our country? (The Democratic Republic of Viet Nam came into being that year.)
10	What's your ideal place to live in? (It has low population density, fresh air, and free medical service.)

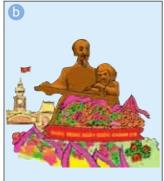
## **CELEBRATIONS**

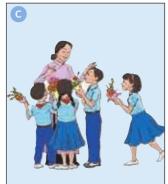


### **Before You Read**

a) Match the pictures with the appropriate celebrations.











### **CELEBRATIONS**

- 3. Mid-Autumn Festival
- 1. Vietnamese National Day 4. Vietnamese New Year's Day
- 2. King Hung's Death Anniversary 5. Vietnamese Teachers' Day

b) Write down the above celebrations under the suitable calendar pages.







1. \_\_\_\_\_ 2. \_\_\_\_

3.





4. \_\_\_\_\_

5. \_\_\_\_\_

### **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

New Year's Celebrations Around the World and in Viet Nam



New Year's Eve in New York

In Europe and the United States, New Year's Day is observed on the 1st of January, which was named for Janus – the Roman god of doors and of beginnings. If the Gregorian calendar had not been introduced in 1582, Westerners would instead have had their New Year's celebrations on March 25th, a tradition that had previously lasted for centuries. On their New Year's Eve, bells are rung, horns blown, wishes exchanged, and resolutions made at midnight.



New Year's Eve in London

In the Middle East, the Shiite have Muharram through the first ten days of Muharram, the first month of the Islamic calendar. During this celebration, processions from different villages gather and people mourn by beating their chests. Similarly, the Jewish Rosh Hashanah, which takes place in the month of Tishri (September or October on the Gregorian calendar), is a very solemn holiday set aside for fasting and repentance.

In Viet Nam, Tet Nguyen Dan takes place in the first month of the lunar calendar – from late January to early February. As preparations, people are busy buying things, preparing traditional foods, and cleaning the house. "Must-have" items deemed to be bought or prepared are cakes made from sticky rice, dried watermelon seeds, fruits (fresh and candied), tea, alcoholic and soft drinks, ornamental plants, and flowers.

On New Year's Eve, people make offerings to their ancestors, go to church or pagoda, or go out to pick buds or young leaves. For the new year's first three days, Vietnamese visit family members, neighbors, teachers, friends, and graves of ancestors. Only best wishes and positive comments are expectedly exchanged, for people believe that they would be haunted by bad luck for the rest of the year if these first days were not filled with joy or good news. Children receive their *li xi* or *tien mung tuoi* – "lucky money" – normally in red envelopes. Across the country, festivals, games, and various forms of entertainment are held and traditional specialties such as wrestling, buffalo fighting, or dragon or unicorn dancing may take place in different regions.

### a) Fill the table with the information from the text.

New Year's Celebrations Around the World				
Culture	What?	When?	Activities	
Western (European & American)	New Year		ringing bells, blowing horns, and exchanging wishes	
	Muharram	1st month of Islamic calendar	beating chests	
Jewish			fasting and repenting	
	Tet Nguyen Dan			

### b) Answer the following questions.

- 1. How long has January 1st been New Year's Day?
- 2. What is the origin of January?
- 3. Do Shiite people celebrate their New Year in January?
- 4. What month on the Gregorian calendar does Tishri normally fall on?

4	5. Who may get <i>li xi</i> or <i>tien i</i>	mung tuoi? What is it?	
(	6. It can be inferred from the foods and drinks typical appropriate boxes.)	_	•
	☐ glutinous rice cakes ☐ bread ☐ drinking water ☐ milk	<ul><li> wine</li><li> candied ginger</li><li> fast food</li><li> sausages</li></ul>	☐ beer ☐ Coke ☐ lamb ☐ fruits, tea
,	7. What are Tet Nguyen D mentioned in the text? (Ch soccer dragon/ unicorn dancing dancing	eck ( ) the appropriate	
8	3. What is the key difference observances and those of t		
9	People often make New You themselves in one way or have you been in carrying	another. Do you? If y	•
j	One of the most common New Yo favorite songs you would selec the new year days.		
IS	TENING		
(	Listen to these pieces of mus about. Write down the numb celebrations.		-
	- New Year:		
	- Christmas: - Birthday:		

b) Listen again to two of the three pieces of music in a) and fill the blanks with the words in the box.

time	may	laughing	snow	hopes	
friend	fireworks	bells	party	ride	





1. No more cl	hampagne	and	the
(1)	are	throu	ıgh.
Here we are, m	ne and you	ı, fee	ling
lost and feeling	blue. It's t	he en	d of
the (2)	,	and	the
morning seems	so gray,	so un	like
yesterday.	Now's		the
(3)	for us	to say	y:

Ref.: Happy New Year! Happy New
Year! (4) we all have
a vision, now and then, of the world
where every neighbor is a
(5) Happy New
Year! Happy New Year! May we all
have our (6), our
wills to try. If we don't, we might as
well lay down and die, you and I

2.	Dashin	g	thru	,	the
(7)		i1	n a c	ne-	horse
open	sleigh, o	er the	field	ls w	e go,
(8)			_ all	the	way.
(9)			on	bo	btails
ring,	making	spirits	brig	ht.	What
fun i	t is to ride	and si	ng a	slei	ghing
song	tonight!				

*Ref:* Jingle bells, jingle bells, jingle all the way! Oh what fun it is to (10)\_\_\_\_\_\_ in a one-horse open sleigh! Oh! (Twice)

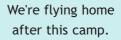
c) Complete the titles of the two songs you have just listened to.	The initia
letters given below will help you.	

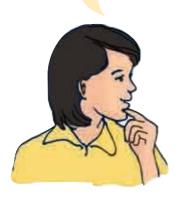
– H	N	Y	by ABBA
т	D	hv. I. Diam	a ant

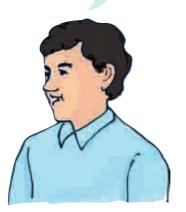


### **Talking about Celebrations**

Christmas
is coming round the
corner. Any plan for the
occasion?







a) Tom and Tam are talking about celebrations in each other's country at a student exchange camp. Listen to the first part of the conversation in which Tom is telling Tam about preparations for Christmas in the States.

Tam: Christmas is coming round the corner. Any plan for the

occasion?

Tom: Sure. We're flying home after this camp. Most Americans

always come home for a Christmas family reunion.

*Tam:* Can you tell me more about the preparations for the celebration?

*Tom:* Certainly. As soon as December begins, we spend weeks decorating the home, planning parties, and shopping for gifts, to avoid the Christmas rush, you know. Also, it is interesting to stay up late to write letters and cards.

*Tam:* I see. And when the day is coming near...?

*Tom:* Everybody will be busy choosing Christmas trees, decorating Christmas crèches, wrapping presents, and, of course, preparing foods.

*Tam:* Wow, there must be a lot of fun, huh!

b) Work in pairs. Play the roles of Tam and Tom. One tells the other about Tet the Vietnamese New Year. The following hints will help you.



### Before Tet

- almost all people going home for a family union
- buying foods and drinks,
   preparing traditional foods –
   banh chung (square glutinous rice cakes) or banh tet (cylindrical ones), decorating the house
- Tat Nien parties (end-of-year parties)

### New Year's Eve

- making offerings to ancestors
- going to church or pagoda or out on the street
- counting down to the New Year, watching firework displays

### **During Tet**

 visiting parents and grandparents, and relatives (1st day); neighbors and close friends (2nd day); teachers, colleagues, and business associates (3rd day)

- greetings and wishes (meeting in person or by calling, chatting, texting messages)
- eating special dishes (banh chung, banh tet, pork stew in fish sauce, and coconut juice, etc.)
- children getting *lucky money*
- going to festivals or traveling

### **Useful Expressions**

... is coming round the corner / coming (very) near / approaching. Could you tell me / us more about...?

We always / usually / normally / often + verb (present simple).

We spend time / are busy + -ing form of verb...



### Writing a Proposal for a Celebration Activity

This is a proposal for Class 11A1's camping trip to celebrate the foundation of the Ho Chi Minh Communist Youth Union (HCYU):



Event: Camping to celebrate the foundation of HCYU

Objective: Campers to understand more about HCYU and to

have fun

Time & Venue: March 25th and 26th at Tao Dan Park

Participants: All HCYU members of the class (35 students)

Preparations & Students-in-Charge

 Flysheet and groundsheet, tent poles, guy rope, tent pegs, flags... – Vinh, Thuan, Tuan, and Yen

– Foods and drinks – Hanh, Quyen, Thuy, and Tam

Activities: March 25

- afternoon: set up tents (1 p.m.)

- evening: campfire and HCYU-oriented musical performances (Giao: soloist; Chi and Minh:

duettists)

March 26

- morning: collective games

- afternoon: farewell party, striking camp

Expenses: – materials for tent: 50,000 dong

- foods: (35 students x 3,000 dong/student /meal) x

4 meals = 420,000 dong

- candies and drinks: 20,000 dong

- farewell party: 30,000 dong

- contingency: 20,000 dong

Estimated total: 490,000 dong Charge: 14,000 dong/student

Prepared by: Thuc (HCYU Cell Secretary of 11A1)

Approved by: Nguyen Dinh Tien (homeroom teacher)

And this is the sample proposal written by the HCYU Cell Secretary.

### 

From: Nguyen Dinh Tien, homeroom teacher

Re: Camping Trip to Celebrate HCYU's Birthday

Date: March 22, 20\_\_

A camping trip, lasting two days — March 25 and 26 — is going to be held by our class at Tao Dan Park to celebrate the foundation of HCYU. With the aims to help students better understand HCYU and have a good time, all the 35 HCYU members of the class are encouraged to join.

Preparations for the trip should be made as follows: Vinh, Thuan, Tuan, and Yen are in charge of the tent, including flysheet, groundsheet, tent poles, guy rope, tent pegs, and flags. Hanh, Quyen, Thuy, and Tam will take care of foods and drinks. As for musical performances, Giao will be singing solo and Minh and Chi duet. Importantly, there will be various activities such as campfires and collective games for all the students to take part in. It is necessary that all participants read the schedule to know what activity takes place at what time and where and to be as actively involved as possible.

The estimated total expenses (including tent materials, foods, drinks, and other things) are 490,000 dong (attached is the breakdown of expenses), so campers will make contributions of 14,000 dong each.

Hopefully, students, especially those with assignments, will do their best for a meaningful and enjoyable celebration.

Prepared by
Le Nguyen Minh Thuc
(HCYU Cell Secretary)

Approved by

Nguyen Dinh Tien

(homeroom teacher)

Now imagine that the Vietnamese Teachers' Day is coming near and you are one of the class leaders. Work in groups. Write down the notes for the proposal for the celebration of the day.

a) First, write down the notes.

Event	
Objective	
Time & Venue	
Participants	
Preparations &	
Students-in-charge	
Activities	
Expenses	
Prepared by	
Approved by	

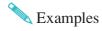
b) Now, with the notes you have agreed upon, write a proposal.



### LANGUAGE FOCUS

### **Word Study**

### Genitive 's



- New Year's Eve: the last day of the year, the day before New Year's Day
- a women's college a college for women
- a month's leave a leave lasting a month

Match the words in column A with those in column B, then use 's to make appropriate phrases to complete the sentences. The first one has been done as an example.

A	В
children	clothes
Mother	Day
a mile	Day
master	books
Revolutionary Invalids & Martyrs	sake
men	degree
heaven	break
fifteen minutes	distance

1. I've promised to buy my nephew some <i>children's books</i> if he passes the test.
2. Three teachers in this school are taking a course for a
3. What are you going to buy mom on?
4. Well, that's enough for the first section. Let's have a
5. In memory of those who have died in the struggles against foreign invaders, visits are paid to the City's Cemetery every year or
6. It's not too far, just a; you can walk there.
7. For, calm down! I'm going to tell you all you need to know.
8. There are always fewer shoppers in the department than in the women's.
Grammar
Conditional Sentences
Examples
<ul> <li>Don't worry! If she accepts your card and roses on Valentine Day, things will be very much hopeful!</li> </ul>
they would be haunted by bad luck for the rest of the year in these first days were not filled with joy or good news.
<ul> <li>If the Gregorian calendar had not been introduced in 1582 Westerners would instead have had their New Year's celebrations on March 25.</li> </ul>
Put the verbs in parentheses in the appropriate forms.
1. "If you believe in Santa Claus," the father said to his little son, "he (come and visit) you tonight."
2. If our motorbike had not broken down, we (not be late for his party, and he (not get) so upset like that.
3. Suppose someone (be) born on February 29, how often will they hold their birthday party?

4.	According to the regulations, if a holiday (fall) on a
	weekend, we will have the next nearest weekday as a day off.
5.	Saint Giong (grow) into a giant and
	(get) admirable strength for the battle against the enemy without the
	villagers' seven baskets of local eggplants and rice?
6.	– She is so popular in this neighborhood.
	- Right. Without her blindness, we still (love) her.
7.	- Unless you put up the tinsel, nobody (call) it a manger.
	– Thanks.
8.	But for the cake and champagne that she had brought, we (not have) a real party.
9.	Come with us! My mother never (get) annoyed even if the children make noise.
10	Do you believe that if a couple kiss under a bunch of mistletoe, they (have) a lot of children?
11	. The teachers will be very much energized provided we all (work) hard enough.
12	2. "It doesn't matter whether a cat is black or white as long as it (catch) mice." (Deng Xiaoping)

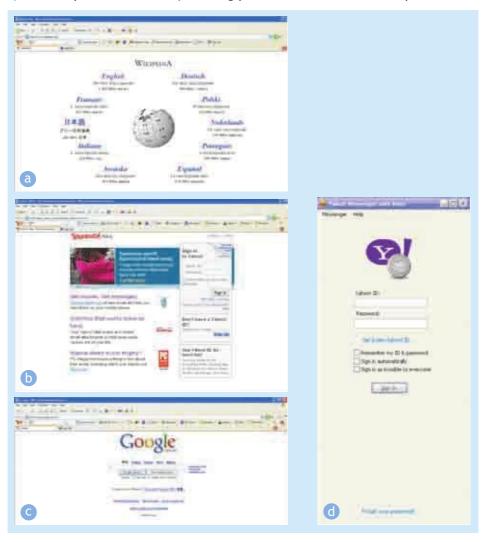
## 8

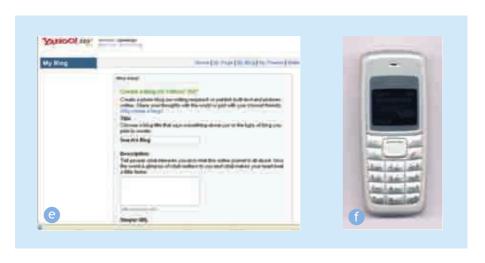
## POSTAL AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES



### **Before You Read**

a) Work in pairs. Match the following pictures with the words or phrases.





1. e-mail (electronic mail)	
2. Wikipedia	
3. cell phone	
4. blog	
5. Internet	
6. Yahoo! Messenger	

b) Work in pairs. Answer the following question. What do you use each kind of service for?

### **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

On the Net

1. \_\_\_\_\_

The Internet links millions of computers all over the world and allows your computer to get information stored on other computers far away. In 1981, only 213 computers were connected to the Internet. At the end of 2006, there were more than one billion Internet users. No one knows for sure exactly how many people use the Internet today.

2.

You get on the Internet by joining a computer network which is called an Internet Service Provider (ISP). You can hook up to the ISP with a modem and your home telephone line. This is called dial-up access. Another way to hook up to the ISP is with Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line (ADSL) or a cable modem, which brings Web pages to your computer screen much faster than a dial-up connection.

3						
J.						

People use the Internet for different purposes such as communication, information search, and entertainment. Businesses use the Internet for advertising and electronic commerce. Organizations use the Internet for teleconferencing and telecommuting. Media and entertainment companies use the Internet for on-line news or games. Universities use the Internet to perform research, communicate, and distribute lectures.

One of the most popular uses of the Internet is sending and receiving e-mail. An e-mail message has a delivery address, just like any mail. The Internet has special computer devices called routers that can read the e-mail address, which tells the routers where the e-mail should be routed, or sent, on the Internet.

5			
J.	 		 

As more people are getting on the Internet, newer ways of using the Internet are being invented. For example, keeping blogs has been popular recently. A blog is a Web site which provides commentary or news on a particular subject. Some blogs are personal on-line diaries where people write their day-to-day experiences. Nearly 60 million blogs were being tracked at the end of 2006. Many bloggers said that they could not share their experiences and opinions so quickly and easily if there weren't Internet connectivity. The Internet has really made big changes in the way many people live and work.

- a) Match the following subheadings with the suitable paragraphs above. There is one extra subheading.
  - A. Different Uses of the Internet
  - B. The Growth of the Internet
  - C. The Internet for Language Learning
  - D. Keeping Blogs or On-Line Diaries
  - E. Connecting to the Net
  - F. Sending and Receiving E-Mail

b) Check ( ) whether the following statements are true (T), false (F), or not mentioned (NI) in the text. Then correct the false statements.

T F NI

- 1. More than one billion computers were connected to the Internet at the end of 2006.
- 2. You cannot get on the Net without connecting to an ISP.
- 3. The dial-up access is slower than the connection with ADSL.
- 4. People in different places can attend a meeting with the help of Internet connectivity.
- 5. Postal services are affected in some ways by the increasing use of e-mail.
- 6. Blogs are replacing traditional paper diaries.
- c) Work in pairs. Answer the following question. Which do you prefer, e-mail or ordinary mail? Why?



#### Names, Addresses, and Numbers

- a) Answer the following questions.
  - 1. When do you write down other people's addresses?
  - 2. When do you give other people your address?
  - 3. Do you remember the last time you wrote down an address? Whose address was it?
- b) The following address has 5 mistakes in it. Listen to the conversation and correct the mistakes.

DANIEL CLIF 90 SNELL ROAD SOLORA CALIFORNIA TEL 209-5325371 **c**) You will hear a telephone conversation. Write the missing information or messages in the numbered blanks on the form below.

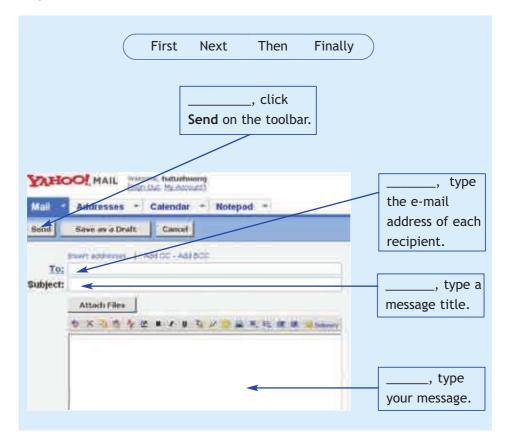
While you were out			
Date:	Thursday, April 2	20	
Time:	2:45 p.m.		
To:	(1)		
From:	(2)	<u></u>	
Of:	The branch office in Virginia, U.S.A	e of Viet Nam Tourism A.	
Phone No:	(3)	<u></u>	
Signed:			
Telepho	ned	Wanted to see you	
Please o	call	Called to see you	
Will cal	ll again	Urgent	
students. S		tour of Viet Nam for your you on Monday, December r program.	

d) Telephone your partner (sitting back to back if possible) and leave a message for another student in your class. Your partner writes the message on a piece of paper and delivers it.



#### Giving Instructions on How to Do Something

a) Work in pairs. Fill instructions on how to send an e-mail message with the given words in the box.



b) Work in pairs. Ask your partner how to make International Direct Dialing calls to the following numbers. The first one has been done for you.

686 5372 (Houston, Texas)

6590 6903 (Beijing)

652 54809 (Bangkok)

7930 8466 (London)

2723 7900 (Kuala Lumpur)

9326 2022 (New South Wales)

924 2897 (Wellington)

478 1413 (Rome)

4955 7300 (Paris)



- A: My friend lives in Houston, Texas. Her landline telephone number is 686 5372. How can I telephone her from Viet Nam?
- B: It's easy to call her from landline or cell phones in Viet Nam. First, press 00. This is the International Access Code from Viet Nam. Next, key the country code of the USA. It is 1. Then, key 713 for the area code of Houston, Texas. Finally, key her telephone number. That is 686 5372. In short, you key 00 1 713 686 5372 from Viet Nam to contact her.

Country Code		Area Code	
Australia	61	Bangkok	(0)2
China	86	Beijing	(0)10
France	33	Houston, Texas	713
Italy	39	Kuala Lumpur	(0)3
Malaysia	60	London	(0)20
New Zealand	64	New South Wales	(0)2
Thailand	66	Paris	(0)1
United Kingdom	44	Rome	(0)6
USA	1	Wellington	(0)4

c) Describe how to do something or give instructions on how to use a device at home (or at school). Remember to use the words first, next, then, and finally.



#### Writing A Letter of Complaint

**a)** Read the following letter of complaint. Match the main ideas with the paragraphs of the letter.

Main ideas

- A. Explain what the problem is.
- B. State what you want to be done about the problem.
- C. Explain why you are writing.
- D. Say what inconvenience it has caused you.

63 Ly Thuong Kiet Street Tan Binh District Ho Chi Minh City 10 December 20\_\_

Customer Services
Tan Binh Post Office
Ho Chi Minh City

Dear Sir or Madam

Paragraph 1

I am writing to complain about the poor service provided by your post office.

Paragraph 2

Your notice says that packages will be delivered within 12 hours. However, the package I sent to my friend as a birthday present came to him the day after his birthday. It took three days! What made the matter worse was that the tea service in the parcel was broken.

Paragraph 3

I felt embarrassed when my friend told me about that yesterday. It took me a long time to find that kind of tea service and I cannot find another one for my friend now. The damaged parcel is still at your place because my friend has not taken it.

Paragraph 4

In the circumstances, I believe I am entitled to compensation. I am enclosing the receipt. I look forward to hearing from you very soon.

Yours faithfully

Le Mai

b) You are not satisfied with a service of a business or an organization. Write a letter of complaint to the manager about that unsatisfactory service.

#### Useful Phrases for a Letter of Complaint

I am writing to complain about...

I am writing to express my dissatisfaction with/at...

Firstly / secondly / finally

Furthermore / in addition / what's more

As a consequence of this, ...

This caused me to...

What made the matter worse was that...

I expect a full refund / better service from...

I expect to be compensated for...

Please replace the goods as soon as possible.



#### Words Used in Computing and Telephoning

a) Match the pictures with the words or phrases. The first one has been done for you.

## **WORK STATION Personal Computer**





screen	2
keyboard	
printer	
mouse	
monitor	
floppy disk	
USB drive	

CD-ROM	
hard copy / printout	
speaker	
floppy disk drive	
CD-ROM drive	
web cam	

b) Fill each blank with one of the following verbs. Some verbs are suitable for more than one blank.

	receive	reply	e-mail	contact	play	
	check	have	send	forward	chat	
1.	I	my e-	mail first thi	ng every mor	rning.	
2.	You can		_ us by e-ma	il or fax.		
3.	Do you		e-mail? Wh	at's your e-m	ail address?	
4.		_ me whe	en you have t	ime.		
5.	Please	1	me an e-mail	with the deta	ails.	
6.	It took them a	a week to		to my e-m	nail.	
7.	We should		his e-ma	il to our head	l office.	
8.	How often do	you	e	-mail from he	er?	
9.	They usually	W	ith each oth	er on the com	iputer.	
10.	. Do you ofter	1	on-line gan	nes?		

c) Match a sentence in column A with its response in column B.

A	В
1. I'll call you next week and give you my new address.	a. No, of course not. The phone is in the next room.
<ul><li>2. Could I speak to Nancy, please?</li><li>3. What phone number should I remember when I get into trouble?</li></ul>	<ul><li>b. If I'm not in, just leave a message with my mom.</li><li>c. Don't hang up on me. We must talk!</li></ul>
<ul><li>4. Do you mind if I make a phone call?</li><li>5. The phone's ringing. I'm busy.</li><li>6. Don't disturb me at this time of</li></ul>	<ul><li>d. I'm sorry. She's not here at the moment. Can I take a message?</li><li>e. In an emergency, please dial 113.</li></ul>
night.	f. It's OK. I'll get it.

#### Grammar

#### **Pronouns**

Fill the blanks with the pronouns in the box to complete the sentences.

	one(s)	someone	anyone
	no one	everyone	
1.	Nearlyeach other.	on the Internet use	s e-mail to communicate with
2.	has	left their bag behind.	
3.	I've got some st	amps here. Which is the	ne you like?
4.	Was there	you knew at th	ne meeting?
5.	Goodbye,	I'll see you ne	ext week.
6.	Does	else want to come?	
	Would you make for		_ in the office and a few extra
8.	There's	at the door.	
9.	Hardly did	believe him.	
10	). I'd like to go to	the concert but	else wants to come.

#### **Indirect Speech with Conditional Sentences**



## Examples

- 1. "If you send the package tomorrow, she will be able to get it in a week." (Type 1)
  - He said that if I sent the package the next day, she would be able to get it in a week.
- 2. "We could not share our experiences and opinions so quickly and easily if there weren't Internet connectivity." (Type 2)
  - Many bloggers said that they could not share their experiences and opinions so quickly and easily if there weren't Internet connectivity.
- 3. "If the computer had not been invented, our way of life would not have changed so dramatically." (Type 3)
  - He said that if the computer had not been invented, their way of life would not have changed so dramatically.

Complete the second sentences in the reported speech.

1. "If you don't refund the money, I won't have the service again."
ightarrow I made it clear that
2. "What will happen if they don't deliver the package in time?"
$\rightarrow$ I wondered
3. "If you send her some roses, she will forgive you."
ightarrow I reassured him that
4. "If you changed your job, you would probably earn a lot of money elsewhere."
$\rightarrow$ I told him that
5. "If you explained your situation, your teacher would be able to help you."
→ My opinion was that
6. "If you took the shoes back to the shop, they would change them for you."
$\rightarrow$ His advice was that if I
7. "If I didn't know the answer, I couldn't tell you."
$\rightarrow$ She told me that
8. "If I had a watch, I could tell you the time."
$\rightarrow$ He said that
9. "If you had taken my advice, you wouldn't have got into such difficulties."
→ She pointed out that
10. "If the post office had packed the package carefully, it wouldn't have got damaged."
$\rightarrow$ He was sure that

## **CONSOLIDATION 2**

## **Units 5 - 8**

#### **PRONUNCIATION**

a) Circle the word whose bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other three.

1. A. population	B. encourage	C. tough	D. Monday
2. A. introduce	B. solution	C. honor	D. computer
3. A. competition	B. solution	C. population	D. prosperity
4. A. haunted	B. organize	C. perform	D. contribution
5. A. advertising	B. commerce	C. dancing	D. express

b) Circle the word which has a different stress pattern from that of the other three.

1. A. economic	B. monotonous	C. hilarious	D. collaborate
2. A. creativity	B. opportunity	C. communication	D. popularity
3. A. tournament	B. eloquence	C. enormous	D. ornament
4. A. industrial	B. advertising	C. spiritual	D. applicable
5. A. implement	B. promotion	C. contestant	D. ambition

#### LISTENING COMPREHENSION

You will hear a talk about population growth. Listen and fill in the chart below.

Year	Population
1650	
	One billion
1990	

#### **VOCABULARY**

a) Match each underlined word or phrase with its equivalent or definition from the box.

desire to be successful contest merry
vary irregularly not sensible agreeable
advertisement empty

- 1. I like watching movies on television, but sometimes I am annoyed by the commercial breaks.
- 2. In the beauty <u>pageant</u> on TV last night, I was most attracted by the first runner-up.
- 3. Because of her poor health, my sister could not achieve her <u>ambition</u> of finishing her college education.
- 4. My father thinks it's <u>impractical</u> to attend the University of Technology and a language institute at the same time.
- 5. I live in a small town, where life is very boring. The streets are deserted at night.
- 6. There is a <u>festive</u> mood everywhere on New Year's Day.
- 7. The temperatures in this region <u>fluctuate</u> by as much as ten degrees.
- 8. We had a pleasant evening with old friends yesterday.

b) Choose the best word	or phrase to complete each sentence or exchang	ge.
1. Tet is an occasion	or a family	
A. reunion	B. festival	
C. appointment	D. anniversary	
2. Big cities like New	York and Tokyo are popula	ated.
A. greatly	B. closely	
C. densely	D. variously	
-	ortant industries in this town; that's why need to move to the cities for more	•
A. applications	B. opportunities	
C. preparations	D. readiness	

4.	the face of this town. It has becom	
	A. environmental pollution	B. overpopulation
	C. deforestation	D. modernization
5.	Internet has helpe and opinions easily and quickly.	ed bloggers share their experiences
	A. linkage	B. joiner
	C. communication	D. connectivity
6.	The Internet provides useful informedo	mation for university students who
	A. telecommuting	B. celebration
	C. research	D. business
c) Fi	ll each blank with the proper form of	the word in parentheses.
1.	The job doesn't seem to be	enough to her. (challenge)
2.	Rapid population has	caused poverty in this area. (grow)
3.	The living condition environmental pollution. (health)	n in this area is the main cause of
4.	That athlete was drugs. (qualify)	from the competition for using
5.	This clock is simply forany more. (ornament)	purpose; it doesn't work
6.	Many organizations have tried diseases in many parts of the world	
GRA	MMAR AND STRUCTURE	
a) Us	se the correct form of the verbs in po	rentheses.
1.	- Where's Tuan's house?	
	- It's the one (hie	de) behind that clump of trees.
2.	Without my teacher's encourager successful in my last exam.	ment, I (not, be)
3.	– Do you mind my Not at all.	(open) that window?

4.	Minh Hoa, (accord	mpany) by a planist, sang beautifully.
5.	What did the thief say?	
	He denied	(take) that woman's jewelry.
6.	What would you do if you	(win) the lottery?
7.	(do) all my	homework, I can play a computer
	game now.	
8.	Tam said that hedidn't speak English fluently.	(not, be) offered this job if he
9.	Minh said that if he problem, he would help me.	(know) how to solve this
10	-	he (not, take) the ourse last year, he ompany now.
) Ch	oose the best word or phrase to c	omplete each sentence or exchange.
1.	I regret so	much trouble.
	Well. Let's forget all about the	nat.
	A. having caused	B. cause
	C. to have caused	D. to cause
2.	Thanks for the great party.	
	I appreciate	so much.
	A. for your coming	B. you to come
	C. you come	D. your coming
3.	the tra	affic rules, Tam was confident when
	he took the driving test.	
	A. Learning	B. Being learned
	C. Having learned	D. Learned
4.	- Which is the Asian countrygrowing the slowest now?	population is
	<ul> <li>I haven't read the recent wo idea about that.</li> </ul>	orld population census, so I have no
	A. which	B. that
	C. whose	D. of whom

5.	- Which motorbikes are y	ours and Lan's?
	– The red ones,	are on the left.
	A. which	B. that
	C. whom	D. whose
6.	- What kind of work would	d you like to do?
	– I'd rea	ally like is a job in the post office.
	A. That	B. What
	C. Which	D. The thing
7.	He said he	us if he hadn't been so busy.
	A. would have joined	B. had joined
	C. will have joined	D. joined
8.	- Will she attend the party	r?
	– She said she	if she could finish her work in time.
	A. would	B. will
	C. did	D. does
9.	– If you this	s afternoon, can you mail this letter for me?
	- Of course, I can.	
	A. went out	B. will go out
	C. go out	D. would go out
10	the applica	ation get lost in the post, what would I do?
	A. Were	B. Should
	C. If	D. Suppose

#### **READING**

Read the following passage and answer the questions below.

#### Population in Britain

In 1995, Britain had a total population of just over 58 million, about 80% of which lived in England; the rest lived in Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.

Around 75% of the population of Britain live in cities, and the most densely populated region is the Southeast, especially London, which has a

population of nearly 7 million. Most of the population of Scotland lives in the lowlands, where the cities of Glasgow and Edinburgh are located. Much of the English countryside is thinly populated, as people tend to crowd into the areas around the industrial cities of Liverpool and Manchester.

About 720,000 babies are born each year in Britain, a birthrate of about 12.5 for every 1,000 of the population. Since the 1960s, new immigration regulations have reduced the number of immigrants to Britain from Commonwealth countries. As a result, the population of this country is expected to rise very slowly in the future.

- 1. Which city in Britain is the most populous?
- 2. Name two big cities of Scotland.
- 3. Is the English countryside populous? Why or why not?
- 4. Why is it expected that population growth in Britain is going to slow down?

#### **WRITING**



a) Fill the blanks in the following sentences with the words or phrases in the box.

access address boot double-click interface Internet mailbox open password username Web site

1.	Double-click the dial-up icon on the desktop screen to connect to the
	(1), and the pop-up dialogue will be displayed. Then sign
	the (2), password, and the phone number of the Internet
	Service Provider (ISP) in the pop-up dialogue. Next, click on the
	"OK" button and (3) the browser's icon to (4)
	the browser; i.e., Internet Explorer (IE) 4.0 or Netscape 4.0. The four
	main sections (menu bar, toolbar, address, and status bar) in the
	(5) of IE will be shown.
2.	Switch on your personal computer (PC). Press the "Power" button to (6) the computer.
3.	Click on the "Inbox" or "Check mail" button to (7) your inbox to check and read your new e-mails.
4.	Click the text field provided by the (8) section and the Universal Resource Locator (URL) of the Web site of your e-mail provider. For example, if you use Yahoo Mail, type the URL of <a href="http://mail.yahoo.com">http://mail.yahoo.com</a> . Then press the "Enter" button on your keyboard, and the (9) is located.
5.	In order to log into your mail, you need to provide your username and (10) again. Click on the "OK" button and you can automatically access your (11)

O)	description of how a personal computer is used to check e-mail via the Internet, using appropriate linking words or phrases.
	In order to use your personal computer (PC) to check e-mail via the Internet, you need to follow this procedure:
	First,

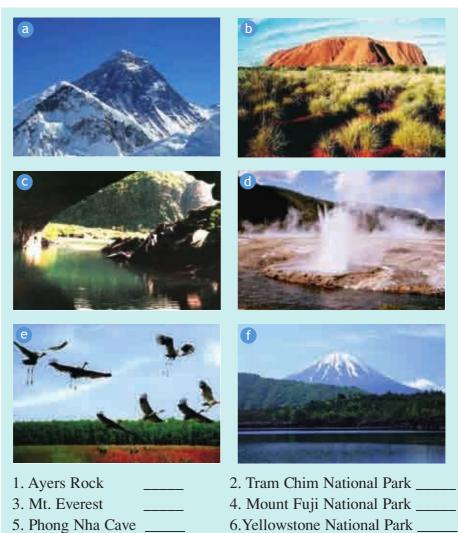
## 9

## **NATURE IN DANGER**



#### **Before You Read**

a) Match the pictures with correct national parks and tourist attractions.



- b) Below are some activities normally done by tourists when they visit the national parks and tourist attractions in a). Which of these activities may be harmful to the environment there?
  - make a campfire
  - have a swim
  - carve names or drawings on rocks
  - eat and drink
  - take photos
  - pick flowers or break tree branches
  - dispose of garbage
  - go boating

#### **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

Thanks to Mt. Everest, tourism in Nepal (located between China and India) has exploded over the past few decades. Now in the spring and fall, quite a lot of tourists attempt to climb Mt. Everest.

However, Mt. Everest is now known as the world's highest junkyard. It is losing its attraction to many climbers since the higher up they climb, the more garbage they see.

Not surprisingly, the increase of adventurers has led to an increase in the amount of garbage, especially along the most popular route to the summit – the Southeast Ridge. Once climbers reach the height above 7,800 meters, they need oxygen bottles, as the atmosphere provides them with only two-thirds of the oxygen they would be breathing in at sea level. Without enough oxygen, people lose their ability to think clearly and may even hallucinate. Besides, climbers also bring with them canisters containing fuel to cook their



Oxygen bottles



Fuel canister

meals. In addition, batteries used for flashlights or radios and the food stored in plastic bags or cans are what they need for survival. Many climbers leave all the used bottles, canisters, batteries, plastic bags, or cans behind as they climb up or down.

A special expedition team has been organized to clean up tons of garbage. The team, which includes about two dozen Sherpas (the native Himalayan people who work as guides or porters in the mountains), uses backpacks to carry the garbage to their base at the foot of Mt. Everest. The table below shows the amount of garbage collected by Sherpas in 1995 and 1998.

#### Trash collected by Sherpas in past cleanups

Year	Oxygen bottles	<b>Used batteries</b>	Empty fuel canisters
1995	140	200 kilos	100
1998	157	520 kilos	216

The government of Nepal has also taken steps toward protecting Mt. Everest. According to a new environmental law, all expeditions must register their equipment and leave a 5,000-dollar pre-expedition deposit. Before leaving the country, each expedition must check with the Nepalese authorities to be sure that their oxygen bottles, ropes, or food cans have been brought back down the mountain. They cannot get their deposit back if they leave these on the mountains.

- a) Which of the following is the best title of the text?
  - 1. Mt. Everest A Tourist Attraction
  - 2. Mt. Everest's Environmental Problems
  - 3. Mt. Everest's Environmental Problems and Solutions
  - 4. Expeditions to Mt. Everest
- **b)** Answer the following questions.
  - 1. Why is Mt. Everest now called the world's highest junkyard?
  - 2. When do climbers need oxygen bottles? Why?
  - 3. What do adventurers need for survival on the mountain?
  - 4. In what way can the garbage on Mt. Everest be cleaned up?

- 5. Did Sherpas collect more or less garbage in 1998 than they had done in 1995?
- 6. Why must all expeditions leave a deposit?
- **c)** Find the words and expressions in the text with the following meanings and write them in the blanks.
  - 1. see or hear things that do not exist because of illness or drugs
  - 2. increase quickly
  - 3. the top of a mountain
  - 4. make an effort, try to do something
  - 5. a sum of money that you give to somebody to ensure that you will return something to them \_\_\_\_\_
- d) Work in groups. Answer the question.

What are some current problems in Viet Nam's national parks and tourist attractions? Suggest solutions.

(Prompts to help you: pollution, illegal hunting, deforestation, ...)

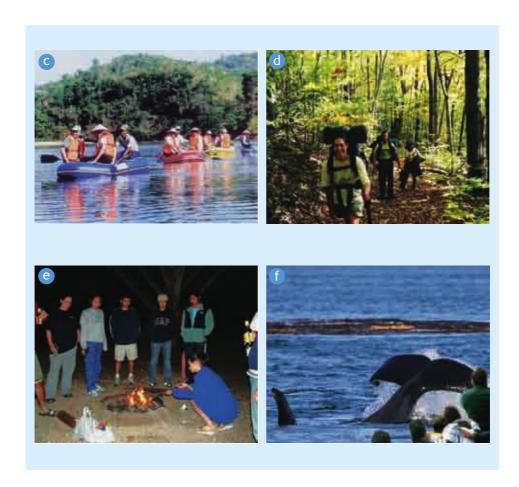


#### **LISTENING**

a) Work in pairs. Discuss what ecotourists in these pictures might be doing.







b) Mr. Chris Green, an environmentalist, is invited to talk to students of Le Loi High School about the effects of ecotourism. Listen to the first part of his talk and check ( ) whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

T F

- 1. During an ecotour, tourists may hunt animals.
- 2. Ecotourists like watching wildlife.
- 3. Ecotourists do not want to harm the environment.
- 4. Ecotourism does not harm the environment.

c) Listen to the second part and complete the table.

<b>Ecotour Activities</b>	Their Effects
(1) Watching	(2) Noise from boats
(3) Watching	(4) The strong light from the flashes
(5) Walking	(6) The vegetation

**d)** Work in pairs. Discuss possible effects other ecotour activities might have on wildlife or the environment.



#### **Giving Explanations of Actions**

Why should tourists wear sunglasses when they visit Ayers Rock?

Well, the thing is, the sunlight there is very strong.
Sunglasses help protect their eyes.



#### **Other Useful Expressions**

Asking for an Explanation Why...?

#### Giving an Explanation

Because...

Well, the thing is,...
If I could explain...

... so as (not) to...

... in order (not) to...

a) Work in groups. Complete the brochures for tourists, basing on the tour guide's notes and the information given in the box below.

smoke throw plastic bags or cans into the water

wear strong shoes bring a flashlight

wear a life jacket litter

wear warm clothes make a fire

wear a hat shout or make big noises

#### 1. Advice for tourists before a trip to Phong Nha Cave



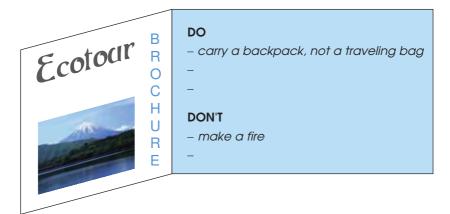
#### Tour Guide's Notes

It's dark and rather cold inside the cave.

Tourists may get lost.

pollute the air.
pollute the water.
fall into the water.

#### 2. Advice for tourists before a hike in Mount Fuji National Park

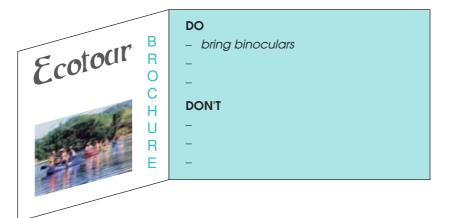


#### **Tour Guide's Notes**

It's rather cold at the mountain top.

Tourists may cause a forest fire.
may pollute the environment.
need free hands to climb.
will have long walks.

#### 3. Advice for tourists before a visit to Tram Chim National Park



#### **Tour Guide's Notes**

It can be quite sunny and hot.

Tourists will watch the birds nesting and feeding.

may frighten the birds.

may pollute the environment (air and water).

will take a boat trip along canals.

b) Work in groups. One of you is a tour guide and the others are tourists. Use the information in the brochures and tour guide's notes to conduct some mini-exchanges.

Example

Tourist A: Why should we bring warm clothes when we visit Phong

Nha Cave?

Tour guide: Because it's rather cold inside the cave.

Tourist B: Why shouldn't we ...?

Tour guide: Well, the thing is, you ...

**c)** Work in groups. Choose a national park or tourist attraction in your neighborhood and discuss what tourists should or shouldn't do there.



#### **Describing Tables – Comparison and Contrast**

Examine the table showing the garbage collected by Sherpas in the cleanups (in 1995 and 1998) and read the description that follows.

Year	Oxygen bottles	Used batteries	Empty fuel canisters	Plastic bags
1995	140	200 kilos	100	55 kilos
1998	157	520 kilos	216	56 kilos

The table shows the amount of garbage collected by Sherpas in 1995 and 1998. More oxygen bottles as well as empty fuel canisters were collected in 1998 than in 1995. In addition, there was a difference of 320 kilos of used batteries collected – 200 kilos in 1995 and 520 kilos in 1998. However, the number of plastic bags gathered was nearly the same in both years.

Some useful words and expressions to describe comparison-contrast		
Comparison	Contrast	Modifier
the same (as) similar (to)	more (bottles / water) than fewer (bottles) than less (water) than a difference of (between) higher / lower (percentage)	nearly almost about

Write similar descriptions for the following tables.

## 1. Table 1 Deforestation in Southeast Asia between 1990 2005 (Forest cover in million hectares)

Country	Total Forest Cover (1990)	Total Forest Cover (2005)	Forest Loss (1990 – 2005)
Cambodia	12.9	10.4	2.5 (19.3%)
Indonesia	116.5	88.5	28 (24%)
Laos	17.3	16.1	1.2 (6.7%)

#### 2. Table 2 Total Fires and Acres Burned in the USA (1980 2000)

Year	Fires	Acres
2000	122,820	8,422,230
1990	122,763	5,452,870
1980	234,892	5,260,825



### LANGUAGE FOCUS

#### **Word Study**

Suffix -al

Examples
environmental (adj.)
surviv <i>al</i> (n)

a) Write A next to the adjectives and N next to the nouns.

1. refusal	<u>N</u>
2. educational	
3. remedial	
4. proposal	
5. postal	
6. rental	
7. disposal	
8 ontional	

	Choose suitable nouns or adjectives above to fill in the blanks in the following sentences.		
1	. Tourist:	I want to rent a car. Is there such a service here?  Yes, sir. We have excellent car service	
	Receptionist.	round the clock.	
2	. Mr. Tuan:	I'd like to send some money to my son in Hue. What should I do?	
	Mr. Ba:	Go to the central post office. The service there is very good.	
3	8. Nga:	The of chemical wastes into the sea should be banned.	
	Thu:	Why?	
	Nga:	Because it kills sea animals and vegetation.	
4	. Mr. Wilson:	Is English a compulsory or subject at high schools in your city, Mr. Van?	
	Mr. Van:	It's compulsory now.	
5	. Tourist:	Are there any plans to help protect wildlife at this national park?	
	Tour guide:	Yes. Some actions have been taken: planting trees and turning poachers into gamekeepers.	
Gra	mmar		
	Re	duced Relative Clauses (Review)	
Rela	tive Clauses Rep	placed by to + Base Form of Verb	
	Example		
		st is now known as the world's highest junkyard that many climbers. (Relative clause)	
		st is now known as the world's highest junkyard to many climbers. (Reduced form of the relative clause)	
Ansv	wer the following	questions, using the reduced form of the relative clauses.	
1	. Are you usua	lly the first guest that comes to a party?	

- 2. Who was the first man that landed on the Moon?
- 3. Is the Southeast Ridge the most popular route that leads to the summit of Mt. Everest?
- 4. Is Phong Nha Cave one of the most beautiful caves that have ever been discovered in Viet Nam?
- 5. In your opinion, which is the tourists' most common activity that harms the environment: littering, breaking tree branches, or making a campfire?

#### **Relative Clauses Replaced by Participles**



## Examples

- Batteries which are used for flashlights or radios and the food which is stored in plastic bags or cans are what they need for survival. (*Relative clauses*)
  - Batteries used for flashlights or radios and the food stored in plastic bags or cans are what they need for survival. (Reduced form of the relative clauses)
- Climbers bring with them canisters that contain fuel to cook their *meals.* (*Relative clause*)
  - Climbers bring with them canisters containing fuel to cook their *meals.* (Reduced form of the relative clause)

Rewrite these sentences, using the reduced form of the relative clauses.



#### Examples

- He is always the first person that helps us when we're in difficulty. He is always the first person to help us when we're in difficulty.
- This table shows the amount of garbage that was collected by Sherpas in 1995 and 1998.
  - This table shows the amount of garbage collected by Sherpas in 1995 and 1998.

1.	In the years that are to come, all the trees in this forest will disappear if nothing is done to protect them.
2.	They couldn't find a way that may help clean the polluted river.
3.	Animals that are born in zoos know nothing about life in the forests.
4.	The governments of many countries are discussing methods that can protect the environment.
5.	During a boat tour along the canals, tourists can see the birds that are searching for food or the cranes that are flying in flocks.
6.	Are national parks good places that can house wild animals?
7.	There is nothing more that we can do about the fire.
8.	The noise which comes from the boat engine might disturb sea animals.
9.	The next question that they will consider is how to clean up the garbage.
10	The team, which includes about two dozen Sherpas (the native Himalayan people who work as guides or porters in the mountains), uses backpacks to carry the garbage to their base at the foot of Mt. Everest.

# 10 sources of energy



#### **Before You Read**

a) Match the pictures with the correct words or phrases.





- 1. wind
- 2. coal
- 3. nuclear energy
- 4. solar energy
- 5. garbage
- 6. biogas
- 7. natural gas
- 8. oil



- b) Read brief descriptions of two main kinds of energy sources. Put the names of the 8 energy sources in a) into the correct columns.
- Renewable energy sources can be reformed naturally in a short period of time. They are not used up when the energy is exploited.
- Non-renewable energy sources cannot be re-made or regrown in a short period of time. They consist of fossil fuels and minerals.

Renewable Energy Sources	Non-renewable Energy Sources
- wind	_
-	_

#### **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

A. Energy is fundamental to poor people – the one-third of humanity that does not have modern energy supplies like electricity, with which their life could be improved. What are their energy sources now? What new sources may help then?

- B. Mr. John Ngujuna and his family live on a small farm near Nakuru in Kenya. His wife, children, and grandparents spend hours each day gathering fuel wood. They buy over four liters of kerosene a week for the lamps that provide dim light in their house at night. They spend a lot of their spare cash on dry cell batteries for their radio and flashlights.
- C. For many families in Kenya, the prospect of better energy services would make their life different. An improved solar stove for cooking would reduce the arduous work of firewood collection, and women and children would not be breathing thick smoke while the cooking was going on. Small solar systems in the village would also mean that the clinic could operate at night and urgent operations could be carried out. Very small solar lighting systems would allow children to study in the evening and the school to run literacy classes for adults. Solutions such as solar stoves and lanterns are now introduced to a lot of Kenyan families in remote areas.
- D. For many people living in rural areas in other developing countries of the world, biogas is the largest energy resource available, without which their life would be very difficult. The main use of biogas is for cooking and heating. As biogas is smoke-free, it helps solve the problem of indoor air pollution, hence preventing respiratory diseases among women and children, who are exposed to wood-burning stove smoke far more than men. Plant waste and animal manure cost almost nothing, yet they are valuable sources for generating power to pump water or run machines that farmers grind grains with.
- E. The tendency to use renewable energy sources is on the increase when non-renewable ones are running out. In the near future, people in the developing world may use wind or sea waves as the environment-friendly energy sources who knows?
- a) Choose the best title for the text.
  - 1. Renewable and Non-renewable Sources of Energy
  - 2. Solar System and Biogas
  - 3. Sources of Energy for the Poor
  - 4. Advantages of Renewable Energy Sources

b) In which paragraphs are the following ideas discussed?	
1. Smoke affects people's health.	
2. Non-renewable sources are being used up.	
3. The new source helps farmers do their work better.	
4. The new source generates electricity for poor people.	
5. The new source may save people's lives.	
6. The new source is not costly.	
7. People may use wind power to serve their life in the future.	

#### c) Answer the questions.

8. People don't have electricity.

- 1. Why are solar systems and biogas introduced to poor people?
- 2. What energy sources does John Ngujuna's family use to sustain their life?
- 3. In what way can solar energy improve the life of poor people in Kenya?
- 4. What are the advantages of using biogas?

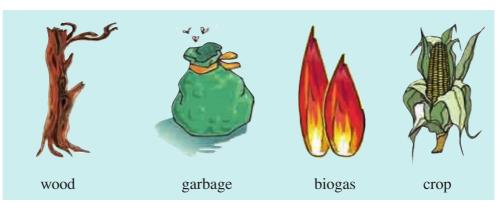
#### d) Discuss in groups.

Which energy sources are people in different areas in Viet Nam currently using for cooking in their homes?

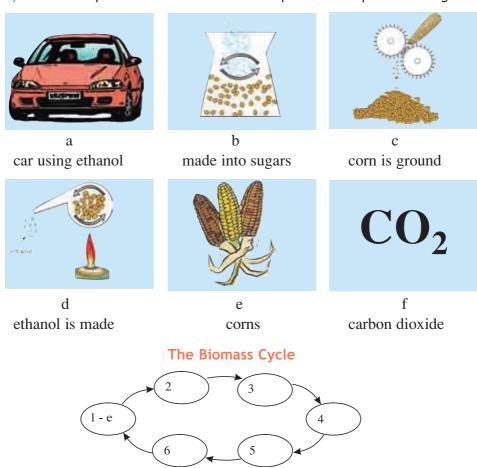


a) Below is a set of pictures describing some kinds of biomass. Work in groups. Discuss how each kind of biomass can be used as a source of energy.

#### **Types of Biomass**



- b) Mr. John Jackson is giving a lecture on energy sources. Listen to the first part and check ( ) the ideas that are mentioned in his lecture.
  - 1. People on Earth are in need of more nuclear energy.
  - 2. People have used coal and oil to generate electricity for a long time.
  - 3. Coal and oil are non-renewable energy sources.
  - 4. Burning coal and oil produces smoke.
  - 5. Burning coal and oil may cause lung cancer.
  - 6. People have to look for new energy sources because coal and oil will be used up.
  - 7. The new energy sources are called renewable.
  - 8. Renewable energy sources such as wind and the Sun are limitless and clean.
- c) Look at the pictures. Listen to the second part and complete the diagram.



d) Work in pairs. Use the information in the diagram in c) to retell how biomass is recycled.



### **Alternative Ways of Saying Things**

I think burning wood to cook food is harmful to the environment.

I'm sorry, I don't quite understand.





Um, what I mean is, it may pollute the air.

I see.

## **Useful Expressions**

#### Asking people to clarify

I don't quite understand. What exactly do you mean? What does that mean?

#### Saying something in another way

That means... / I mean...
What I mean is, ...
In other words, ...
Let me put it another way.
Let me give you an example.

a) Work in pairs. Complete the following table with the given information.

(not) costly harmful to the environment limitless smelly environment-friendly dangerous pollution-free running out dependent on weather

Energy source	Advantages	Disadvantages
Coal		
Wind		
Sun		
Nuclear		
Garbage		

b) Work in pairs. One of you talks about the advantages or disadvantages of some sources of energy. The other wants clarification.



# Example

- A: I think using coal as an energy source is not a good idea. It's running out.
- B: What does that mean?
- A: I mean there will be no coal left if we continue to exploit it.
- B: Really?
- c) Work in pairs. Talk about the advantages and disadvantages of cooking fuel (natural gas, wood, kerosene, electricity, ...) and transportation fuel (gasoline, electricity, ...) currently used in your home or neighborhood.



# Example

- A: We use natural gas for cooking at home. It's very convenient.
- B: What exactly do you mean?
- A: Let me give you an example. I can prepare breakfast within only 10 minutes, without wasting time making a wood fire!
- B: I see.



#### **Writing about Places**

a) Read the following paragraph and complete the table.

The Kingdom of Thailand is 513,115 square kilometers in area. It has a population of more than 64,631,595 million. Bangkok, its capital, has about 6 million people. Thailand exports a lot of textiles, garments, electronic goods, prawns, rice, and precious gems. It imports petroleum, petroleum products, iron, and steel. Its main source of electricity comes from traditional thermal power stations (91.51%), while water power stations generate 6.31%, and wind and solar sources just 2.18%. Nuclear power plants are still undeveloped and account for 0% in this country.

Kingdom of Thailand											
Area (sq. km)											
Population											
Capital											
Population of the capital	about 6 million										
Exports											
Imports											
Percentage of electricity from traditional thermal sources (burning fossil fuels)											
Percentage of electricity from hydroelectric sources											
Percentage of electricity from nuclear sources											
Percentage of electricity from solar and wind sources											

b) Com	aplete a brief outline of this paragraph.
1.	
2.	
_	

3. Electricity production

c) Use the information provided in the following table to write a paragraph about one of the three countries.

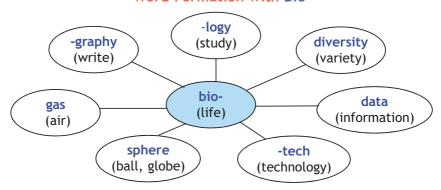
	Kingdom of Sweden	Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela	Brunei Darussalam
Area	449,964 sq. km	916,445 sq. km	5,765 sq. km
Population	9,016,596	25,730,435	379,444
Capital	Stockholm	Caracas	Bandar Seri Begawan
Population of the capital	761,721	1,836,000	50,000
Exports	Transportation equipment, electronic sound equipment, power- generating equipment	Petroleum, natural gas, agricultural products	Crude petroleum, petroleum products
Imports	Petroleum, petroleum products, transportation equipment	Raw materials, transportation equipment, chemicals, food, live animals	Manufactured goods, food products
Percentage of electricity from traditional thermal sources	6.80%	31.87%	100%
Percentage of electricity from hydroelectric sources	41%	68.13%	0%

Percentage of electricity from nuclear sources	48.59%	0%	0%
Percentage of electricity from solar and wind sources	3.61%	0%	0%

d) Look for facts and figures about Viet Nam and write a paragraph about it.



## Word Formation with Bio-



a) Match the words in column A with their meanings in column B.

A	В
1. biology	a. the use of living cells and bacteria in industrial and scientific processes
2. biography	b. the variety of animals and plants found within a specified region
3. biogas	c. information about a person and about what they have done in their life
4. biosphere	d. science or study of life
5. biotech	e. gas, especially methane, that is produced by dead plants and that can be burned to produce heat
6. biodata	f. the story of a person's life written by somebody else
7. biodiversity	g. the part of the Earth's surface and atmosphere in which plants and animals can live

b) Complete the sentences with appropriate words from a).
1. The police investigated his and found that he once robbed a bank in the USA.
2. I like to study It helps me know a lot about life on earth
3. Many countries are encouraging students to study in order to develop their agriculture and industry.
4. Have you read Martin Luther King's? I really admire him
5. Do you think our government should encourage people in the countryside to use as a new energy source?
Grammar
Relative Clauses with Prepositions
Examples
Plant waste and animal manure are valuable sources fo generating power to run machines that farmers grind grains with For many people living in rural areas in other developing countries of the world, biogas is the largest energy resource available, without which their life would be very difficult.
a) Look at the information about Mary, and then complete sentences about the people in her life. The first one has been done for you.
Mary lives in a big apartment with a roommate whose name is Ann. Her parents are working on a farm in the south, and she sees them only once or twice a year. Now she is working for Mr. Eric Wilson in Chicago. On weekends, she plays badminton with Mina, her colleague. Sometimes she reads to an 80-year-old neighbor, Karen, or baby-sits for a couple called Kim and Joe. Everybody in the apartment building likes her. She is now in love with Bill, a young handsome man, who lives next door.
1. Ann is the roommate Mary lives with.
2. Mr. Eric Wilson is
3. Mina is
4. Karen is
5. Kim and Joe are
6. Bill is

b)		ad the situations and complete the questions. The first one has been ne for you.
	1.	John stayed at a hotel.
		You ask him: "Did you like the hotel you stayed at?"
	2.	Sue had lunch at a coffee shop.
		You ask her: "What's the name of the coffee shop?"
	3.	Sam lives in a town.
		You ask him: "Do you like?"
	4.	Peter works in a water power station.
		You ask him: "How big is?"
	5.	Nga is listening to music.
		You ask her: "Is good for the nerves?"
		Here's the address. You should write to this address.
	2.	They finally found the most beautiful church. In front of the church stood a statue.
	3.	Renewable energy sources are difficult topics. I'm not familiar with these topics.
	4.	This country now has 300 wind turbines. The national network relies on these turbines.
	5.	Solar energy is the only way to solve the problem of energy shortage now. We've been very much worried about that problem.

# THE ASIAN GAMES



### **Before You Read**

Look at the news on a Web site and some pictures of the 15th Asian Games in Doha, Qatar, 2006. Tell your partner if you wish to be at such an event. Give your reasons.





#### Viet Nam to send 365 to Doha ASIAD



The National Sports and Physical Training Committee has finalized a list of 365 athletes to compete in 25 events at the 15th Asian Games (ASIAD) to be held in Doha, Qatar, December 1-15.



The Viet Nam team eyes six gold medals in bodybuilding, karatedo, judo, tae kwon do, shooting, and weightlifting.

Four years ago, Viet Nam took four gold medals and finished 15th out of 44 countries at the Pusan ASIAD in the Republic of Korea.





I'd like to be at the opening ceremony. It is colorful and I'd like to look at athletes in their national costumes.

### **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

#### The 15th Asian Games



The spirit of the Asian Games has been built up over a long period of time, and passed from one Games to the next spreading messages of unity, warmth, and friendship through competitive sport. The warmth of the Asian Games comes not only from the symbolic flame, but from the

relationships that are established among individual athletes, coaches, trainers, officials, volunteers, and spectators who come together from many different backgrounds and cultures.

Just 11 countries and regions participated in the 1st Asian Games in New Delhi in 1951, with only six sports. The 15th Asian Games took place from December 1 through December 15, 2006, in Doha, capital of Qatar. More than 10,000 athletes, who represented 45 countries and regions, took part in 39 sports and 424 events of the Games, the most important event in Asia. Some new events such as chess and triathlon were also included in the Games.

The 15th Asian Games was organized at 34 sporting venues, including Khalifa Stadium, which hosted the opening and closing ceremonies. The Opening Ceremony of the 15th Asian Games, Doha 2006, at Khalifa

Stadium, was the most spectacular opening of any Games with 50,000 people to get into Khalifa Stadium and more than one billion television viewers. The Doha Asian Games Organizing Committee (DAGOC) wanted to ensure that everybody who saw the ceremony would have a memory for life as suggested in the slogan "The Games of Your Life." The 15th Asian Games was a successful sporting event that all attendees would never forget. Everyone is looking forward to the 16th Asian Games, which will be held in Guangzhou, China, from November 2 to November 18, 2010.

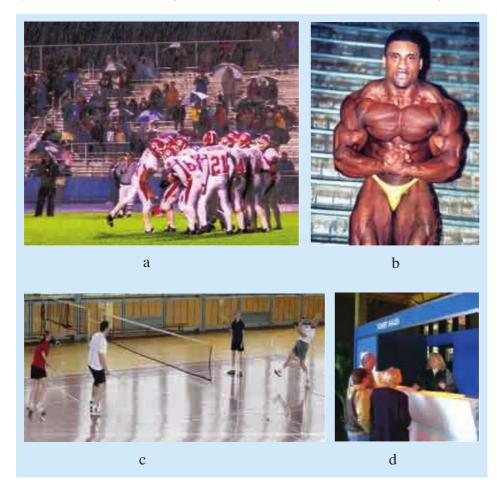
a) Complete the table below with the information from the reading text.

Date of opening	
Date of closing	
Number of sports	
New sports	
Number of countries	
Number of athletes	
Big cities	
Main stadium and its capacity	
Number of venues	
Venue of opening ceremony	
Venue of closing ceremony	

- b) What types of information are you interested in knowing about the 15th Asian Games, Doha 2006? Work in groups. Answer these questions.
  - 1. Where is Qatar on the world map?
  - 2. What sports did Viet Nam take part in?
- c) If your country is hosting such an event, which item(s) in a) will be of your greatest concern? Write it out and state your reason briefly.



a) Listen to the 4 recordings and match each of them with the correct picture.



**b)** Listen to each recording again and choose the correct answers.

# Recording 1

- 1. The problem with ticket sales is that \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. tickets are not enough for the demand
  - B. tickets are being forged
  - C. ticket sales are not as fast as the organizers expected
- 2. The percentage of tickets already sold is \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - A. more than 14%
  - B. more than 40%
  - C. less than 40%

3.	There are no more ticked	ets available for	·
	A. the judo event		
	B. the boxing event		
	C. the track and field ev	vent	
Re	ecording 2		
4.	In the badminton event,	there was a dispute in	·
	A. fans' support		
	B. judges' decisions		
	C. players' equipment		
5.	What did the Indonesia	n players do?	
	A. They sat on the play	ing floor.	
	B. They complained abo	out the Korean fans.	
	C. They walked out of t	he playing floor.	
Re	ecording 3		
6.	El Zetn Youssef would	have won	·
	A. the gold medal		
	B. the silver medal		
	C. the bronze medal		
7.	Afterwards, the medal v	was	·
	A. given to Youssef bed	cause he agreed to take	the drug test
	B. not given to any com	petitors	
	C. given to another bod	ybuilder	
Re	ecording 4		
8.	The rain canceled		_ in the softball event
	A. one semifinal		
	B. the final only		
	C. both one semifinal a	nd the final	
9.	The semifinal was betw	reen	·
	A. Japan and China		
	B. China and Taiwan		
	C. Taiwan and Japan		
10	). The gold medal was fir	nally given to	·
	A. Japan	B. China	C. Taiwan



# Reporting a Sporting Event

a) Look at this competition schedule of the 15th Asian Games, Doha 2006. Work in pairs. Talk about the games you want to see.

# **Schedule**

Competition Date F = Finals

Sports / Discipline		Nov.			Dec.													
	28	29	30	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Opening Ceremony																		
Athletics											F	F	F		F			
Badminton								F				F						
Baseball										F								
Basketball																		
Billiards (Cue Sports)								F	F	F	F	F		F				
Bodybuilding											F	F						
Bowling						F	F		F		F		F					
Boxing															F			
Canoe / Kayak														F			F	
Chess							F										F	
Cycling						F	F	F	F									
Diving													F	F	F	F	F	
Fencing												F	F	F	F	F	F	
Golf														F				
Gymnastics					F	F	F	F	F									
Judo					F	F	F	F										
Karate															F	F		
Rowing									F	F								
Sailing														F	F	F		
Sepak takraw									F				F			F		
Shooting					F	F	F	F	F	F	F							
Soccer																F		F
Softball																	F	
Swimming					F	F	F	F	F	F								
Table Tennis							F		F	F								
Tae kwon do										F	F	F	F					
Tennis											F					F	F	

Sports / Discipling	Nov.			Dec.														
Sports / Discipline	28	29	30	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Triathlon											F							
Volleyball															F		F	
Weightlifting					F	F	F	F	F									
Wrestling												F	F	F		F	F	
Wushu																	F	
Closing Ceremony																		

b) Look at the schedule again. Use the useful expressions to report information about the games to your partners.

## **Useful Expressions**

- Someone says/ said (that) ...
- I am/ was told (that) ...
- What I hear/ heard from ... is/ was (that) ...
- According to ...
- As far as I am informed ...



According
to the schedule, the
wushu event lasts for four
days altogether.

I see. So, when is the event over?





c) Talk with your partner about soccer results.



- A: My roommate told me that Qatar beat Thailand in the soccer game yesterday.
- B: It's no surprise! Qatar is really a much stronger team.

Soccer Results Qatar: gold; Iraq: silver; Iran: bronze	2
Qatar vs. Jordan	3 – 0
Qatar vs. Uzbekistan	0 – 1
Qatar vs. United Arab Emirates	4 – 1
Qatar vs. Thailand (quarter-final)	3 – 0
Qatar vs. Islamic Republic of Iran (semi-final)	2 – 0
Islamic Republic of Iran vs. Republic of Korea	1 – 0
Qatar vs. Iraq (final)	1 – 0



### Writing a Report

a) An observer has written a report on the hotels and sporting venues for an international sporting event. The following is his report, the parts of which are not in logical order. Rearrange them to make a good report.

# Report on the Facilities for the International Sporting Event

1.

#### Hotel

There is a wide range of hotels for all tourists, but, according to the authorities, too many tourists have come to the same hotel at the same time, causing difficulties to the hotel staff. The prices are rather high, and, surprisingly, the staff members in some hotels do not speak English very well.

2.

#### Conclusion

The games are very good on the whole, but I would recommend that the Organizing Committee set up additional ticket boxes at big stadiums, lower hotel prices, and provide more training to the hotel staff.

3.

#### General

The host has a welcoming atmosphere and most people say that it is easy to find their way around among the venues. The city is clean and well-planned. The only problem is that there are not enough ticket boxes at some stadiums at busy times; thus, the lines are very long.

4.

In order to prepare this report, I visited a number of venues and attended quite a lot of games. Besides, I interviewed some members of the Organizing Committee and a number of spectators.

5.

#### Venues

All the venues are modern and in very good condition.

b) Read the guidelines and the useful expressions given to write a report on your school's preparation for a sporting event. You can focus on the place where the event will take place and the transportation for the participants.

#### **Guidelines**

- Give your report a clear, factual heading.
- Divide the report into paragraphs or sections to deal with separate aspects of the subject.
- Start by saying what the report is about and/or how you gather the information.
- End with a conclusion which gives a summary of the situation (and a recommendation if necessary).

#### **Useful Expressions**

#### Introduction

- The aim of this report is to ...
- In order to prepare this report, I visited / interviewed / studied ...

#### Reporting impressions and findings

- It seems / appears that ...
- It is interesting / surprising / strange that ...

#### Quoting

- According to X, ...
- Y said / felt / mentioned that ...
- In general, ...
- On the whole, ...

#### Summing up

- In conclusion, ...
- To sum up, ...

#### Making a recommendation

- In my opinion, ...
- I would recommend that ...



# **Compound Nouns Formed from Phrasal Verbs**



# Example

walk out (verb) walkout (noun)

Other compound nouns formed from phrasal verbs:

go ahead
kick off
break down
take off
drop out
go-ahead
kickoff
breakdown
takeoff
dropout

	<ul><li>shut down</li></ul>	shutdown
	- check in	check-in
	– warm up	warmup
Fill t	he blanks with the compo	ound nouns above to complete the sentences.
1.	He was late for work th	is morning because his car had a
2.	We do stretching exe tennis game.	rcise as a before starting a
3.	The announcement wa	as to inform passengers to be ready for the
4.	The number of mountainous areas.	is increasing in a worrying way in the
5.	Right after thegoal.	, the home team scored a wonderful
6.	Generally, you have t	o be at the airport an hour earlier for the
7.	He ordered an immediation radioactivity.	liate to prevent any leak of
8.	They are now waiting construction of the Nat	for the Ministry's to start the ional Stadium.
Grar	nmar	
	Omission	of Relative Pronouns
	·	oun in each sentence. Check ( ) the sentences le to omit the relative pronoun.
1.	The 15th Asian Games attendees would never	was a successful sporting event that all forget.
2.	They ensured that eve have a memory for life	rybody who saw the ceremony would
3.	There is a wide range of part in.	of sporting events that athletes can take
4.	_	the relationships that are established come together from many different res.

5.	I'm sorry to have to say this, but the information which you gave me is misleading.	
6.	The athlete who(m) we have just seen on the screen won the gold medal.	
7.	Khalifa Stadium, which hosted the Opening Ceremony of the 15th Asian Games, is one of the best stadiums in the world.	
8.	The 15th Asian Games, which we are talking about, was held in Doha, the capital of Qatar.	

b) Match the relative clause in B with the main clause in A to make a meaningful sentence. Omit the relative pronoun if possible. Put the correct punctuation mark at the end of each sentence.

A	В
<ol> <li>Playing sports, we find it easy to make friends with people</li> <li>He is a talented tennis player</li> <li>The results of our team are disappointing</li> <li>The number of people doubles every two years</li> <li>All the venues are modern and in</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>a. that I have received</li> <li>b. who take up this kind of sport</li> <li>c. that you mention in your report</li> <li>d. who(m) we play with</li> <li>e. that I got from the Internet</li> </ul>
very good condition  6. This is the latest news of the Games	f. who has won several medals



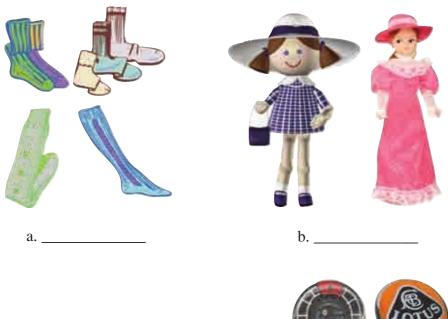
1. d – Playing sports, we find it easy to make friends with people we play with.

# 12 HOBBIES



## **Before You Read**

a) These are some things people often collect. Name them, then add five more things.





c.



d.

b) Put the following activities in the right columns.

running a farm making furniture

keeping books traveling

keeping pets playing computer games

planting flowers writing

jogging raising poultry

Hobbies	Work Done to Make a Living	Both Hobbies and Work

# **Reading Text**

Read the extracts and do the tasks that follow.

- A. Before the 20th century, hobbies were something that only wealthy people had time and money to enjoy. The present-day interest in hobbies is the product of more free time for far more people, resulting from shortened working hours and greater prosperity. All hobbies involve activities, but some involve more than others. It is collecting things that is relatively passive compared to doing creative work. Whatever the activity level, all types can require high levels of expertise.
- B. A good coin collection is an investment and can be profitable in a number of ways. As a pastime, it provides hours of pleasure and the



satisfaction of watching the collection grow. Moreover, coins – old, new, foreign, or domestic – will always be worth at least as much as the metals of which they are made, and these are often precious metals. Books about coins and coin collecting, which can usually be found in public libraries, will help a beginner start a collection.

C. Collecting shells is another interesting hobby. Many young collectors who take it up develop a serious interest in science as a result. It is little care that a shell collection requires. Shells, the color of which is normally permanent, last almost indefinitely without being attacked by insects.



Moreover, most kinds of shells do not break easily. Large shell collections are built up by collectors' exchanging originals or duplicates. It is only when a collection is properly labeled that it has real value. Each label must show exactly where the shells were found. Notes on tide conditions and weather might also be included.

- a) Answer the following questions based on extracts A & B.
  - 1. Who enjoyed hobbies before the twentieth century?
  - 2. What result do less working hours and greater prosperity bring to us?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. In what way is a good coin collection an investment?

\_\_\_\_\_

b) Work in pairs. Fill in the table with the information from extracts B & C.

Kinds of Collection	Advantages	Disadvantages
Coin collection		heavy
Shell collection		

c) Have you ever collected something as a hobby? If yes, what is it? If no, why not?



a) Work in groups. Ask and answer the following question.
What do you like and don't like doing after school?

b) Lis	ten to the talk and	d take notes.
Aı	ndrew likes	gardening.
Aı	ndrew doesn't like	
•		ation, then complete the following sentences.
1.	Dick looks worri	ed because
2.	Cycling is a good	I form of exercise because
3.	Cycling in the co	ountryside is interesting because
4.	We shouldn't do	exercise too much and too quickly at the beginning
	because	

d) Tell your partners if you like cycling. Why or why not?



# **Talking about Preferences**



#### **Writing about Hobbies**

- a) Read the following paragraph and complete the chart below.
- 1 My hobby is collecting stamps. My stamp collection began when I was an 11-year-old boy. At that time, my English teacher used to
- 5 give out colorful pictures to students who were good at her subject. I loved those pictures and kept them carefully in a book. Then my father advised me to



10 collect stamps. Now there are over 100 stamps of birds, fish, butterflies, flowers, etc., in my collection. Most of them were canceled on the first day of issue. In addition, there are also foreign stamps which I received from my pen pals in Australia, France, and the United States. To add more stamps to my

15 collection, I sometimes exchange stamps with those who share the same hobby with me. What a pleasant thing to look at my beautiful stamps!

Content	Line
1. Writer's hobby	1
2. When his hobby started	
3. How his hobby has been built up	
4. Why he had this hobby	
5. Writer's feelings about his collection	

b) Ask yourself or your friend(s) questions similar to the content in the chart in a); then write a paragraph about your own or your friend's hobby.



# **Word Derivation**

# a) Complete the chart.

Noun	Adjective	Adverb	Verb
1.			encourage
2.	prosperous		
3. label			
4.			include
5.		purely	
6.	wealthy		
7.	creative		
8. pleasure			
9.	profitable		
10.	satisfactory		

b) Fi	ll each blank with the correct word form from chart a).
1	It's impossible to everyone.
2	The air in industrial cities needs
3	My father has done a lot to me in studying.
4	Durable goods cars, computers, and electrical appliances.
5	Trees in this area grow well because of the soil.
6	Do you know which ingredients on the packaging of processed food are helpful or harmful?
7	Thank you for a afternoon.
8	Please show me how to a new file.
9	Some new electronic products are highly
1	O. He is living in a suburb.

#### Grammar

#### **Cleft Sentences**



# Examples

- My father is interested in detective stories. It is my father who is interested in detective stories. (Subject focus)
- A collection only has its real value when it is properly labeled. It is only when a collection is properly labeled that it has its real value. (Adverbial focus)

Rewrite the following sentences using the structure It is/was ... that ... to emphasize the underlined part of each sentence.

1. I like looking at my stamp collection. 2. Dogs are faithful animals. 3. Jane prefers going shopping. 4. Chatting on the Net will take a lot of time. 5. A stamp collection requires <u>much care</u>.

> Both ... and ... Not only ... but also ...



# Examples

- Solar energy is *not only* free *but also* inexhaustible.
- Both my father and I often spend a day on the beach looking for shells.

The following sentences contain faulty parallelism. Rewrite the sentences so that the parallelism will be correctly expressed.

1.	Mr. Sayers is not only president of the National Bank but also of the Chamber of Commerce.
2.	The team both felt the satisfaction of victory and the disappointment of defeat.
3.	In summer school, he not only studied writing but how to increase his vocabulary.
4.	The new clerk soon proved himself not only to be capable but also trustworthy.
5.	In his lecture today, Professor Hobbs both explained the causes of the war and what its consequences were.

# **CONSOLIDATION 3**

# Units 9 - 12

#### **PRONUNCIATION**

a) Circle the word whose bold part is pronounced differently from that of the other three.

1. A. attraction	B. construction	C. congestion	D. satisfaction
2. A. biogas	B. games	C. venues	D. backgrounds
3. A. permission	B. biomass	C. emission	D. passion
4. A. danger	B. singer	C. manager	D. merger
5. A. expertise	B. exercise	C. release	D. advertise

b) Circle the word whose stress is on the second syllable.

1. A. manure	B. tourism	C. shortage	D. stadium
2. A. energy	B. biomass	C. triathlon	D. passenger
3. A. garbage	B. ensure	C. station	D. reason
4. A. environment	B. electricity	C. population	D. ecotourism
5. A. organize	B. encourage	C. satisfy	D. operate

#### LISTENING COMPREHENSION

Listen to a talk about hobbies and check ( ) whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

T F

- 1. A hobbyhorse was made of paper.
- 2. The word *hobby* comes from the word *hobbyhorse*.
- 3. Hobbies relate to activities.
- 4. Hobbies do not relate to sports.
- 5. Watching TV is a hobby.
- 6. Writing is a hobby.
- 7. Playing with a hobbyhorse is a hobby.
- 8. Some hobbies bring monetary rewards.

# **VOCABULARY**

b)

a) Complete the sentences or exchanges with the words and phrases from the box.

	track and field	collection	steps	venue	es
	adventurers	adventure	hallucinate	perfo	rmance
	. My brother has almost all kinds of coins in his large				
2.	them.	Mt. Everest	should brin	ig oxygen	bottles with
	The sporting event in the city.				
4.	The authorities had pollution in and ar			o prevent a	ir and water
5.	Young people o	ften want t	o explore t	the world;	they love
6.	Without enough o and may even		nay lose your	ability to t	hink clearly
7.	Those	athletes p	erformed bea	autifully.	
8.	The gymnast gave medal.	e an excellen	t	and w	on the gold
	oose the word or phi each sentence or ex		explains the u	nderlined wo	ord or phrase
1.	Listening to soft m	usic is my fa	vorite <u>pastim</u>	<u>e</u> .	
	A. amusement	=	recreation		
	C. pleasure	D.	hobby		
2.	Growing plants in	pots is a <u>rewa</u>	<u>rding</u> hobby.		
	A. satisfying	B.	attractive		
	C. useful	D.	well-known		
3.	The girls were dee	ply <u>affected</u> b	y that sentin	nental movi	e.
	A. influenced	B.	sad		
	C. touched	D.	annoyed		
4.	Our journey across	the country	was <u>arduous</u> .		
	A. costly	B.	boring		
	C. exciting	D.	tiring		

3.	A. was disappointed C. had poor health	
6.	-	e firework <u>display</u> on New Year's Eve.  B. exhibition  D. skill
c) Fil	l each blank with the proper fo	orm of the word in parentheses.
1.	Our children's health is being fumes from factories.	ng (danger) by exhaust
2.	That mountain is no longer of (extinction).	langerous. It has become
3.	We need your	(expert) to help us run our business.
4.	The country'sgrowth.	_ (prosperous) depends on economic
5.	Our district had a campaign among teenagers.	n to (courage) smoking
6.	Wind and solar power is	(renew) sources of energy.
GRA	MMAR AND STRUCTURE	
a) Re	write these sentences as direct	ed.
Wı	rite the relative clause into the	reduced form in each sentence.
1.	In this town, there are severa	l restaurants that offer Sunday lunches.
2.	Mr. Jackson is always the la meeting.	ast person who gives his opinion at the
3.	Children who are brought up animals.	in the city are very curious about farm

sentence into a relative clause. 4. He said something. I can't agree with that. 5. This is the house. I grew up in it. 6. I know very little about electronics. I'll have to take this subject next term. b) Choose the word or phrase that best completes each sentence or exchange. 1. Jack was the last guest \_\_\_\_\_ the party last night. A. leave B. left C. to leave D. leaving 2. (Notice at a cave) \_\_\_\_\_ bottles and plastic bags should not be left in the cave. A. Used B. Using C. For use D. Having used 3. That tour guide, \_\_\_\_\_ showed us around the place, was very helpful. A. (no relative pronoun) B. who C. whom D. that 4. \_\_\_\_\_, all animals need oxygen, water, food, and proper temperature. A. Survived B. Survive C. To survive D. Surviving 5. Lam: I'm fond of my computer. It's the most valuable possession \_\_\_\_\_I have ever had. Tuan: Oh, really? A. for which B. that C. of which D. of that

Join each of the following pairs of sentences by changing the second

6. This is the parcel	_ was sent by express mail.
A. that	B. where
C. of which	D. of that
7. – What was your father's opinion	on about that?
<ul> <li>He expected the problem</li> </ul>	satisfactorily.
A. to be solved	B. to solve
C. being solved	D. solving
8 his lessons ca exam.	refully, Jack was confident at the
A. Learning	B. To learn
C. Having learned	D. Had learned
9. It's my father's advice work.	helps me succeed in my
A. which	B. that
C. who	D. whom
10. The house Min	h lived was destroyed by the storm
A. in where	B. in that
C. in which	D. that
11. – Do you like classical music?	
<ul><li>Just a bit. It's pop music</li></ul>	attracts me most.
A. which	B. that
C. what	D. whom
12. – Do you like watching a horro	or film, Frankenstein, for example?
– No, I don't. It's	scaring but also boring.
A. both	B. either
C. not	D. not only
13. – Do you read novels in Vietna	mese or in English?
<ul> <li>Well, I read both in English _</li> </ul>	in Vietnamese.
A. or	B. also
C. not only	D. and
14. It is that the ch	nildren enjoy themselves so much.
A. the evening of Christmas	B. because of Christmas Eve
C. Christmas Eve	D. on Christmas Eve

#### READING

Read the following passage and do the tasks that follow.

#### Wind Energy

Harnessing the wind is one of the cleanest, most sustainable ways to generate electricity. Wind power produces no toxic emissions and none of the heat trapping emissions that contribute to global warming. This, and the fact that wind power is one of the most abundant and increasingly cost-competitive energy resources, makes it a viable alternative to the fossil fuels that harm our health and threaten the environment.

Wind energy is the fastest growing source of electricity in the world. Global installations in 2005 reached more than 11,500 megawatts (MW) – a 40.5 percent increase in annual additions compared with 2004 – representing \$14 billion in new investments. In the United States, a record 2,431 MW of wind power was installed in 2005, capable of producing enough electricity to power 650,000 typical homes. Despite this rapid growth, wind power is still a relatively small part of our electricity supply – generating less than one percent of both the U.S. and global electricity mix. But thanks to its many benefits and significantly reduced costs, wind power is poised to play a major role as we move toward a sustainable energy future.

# a) Match the words in column A with their meanings or synonyms in column B.

A	В
1. harness	a. possible
2. toxic	b. choice, option
3. viable	c. be completely ready to do something
4. alternative	d. kept in existence, maintained
5. poised	e. bring or put into action, service, or use
6. sustainable	f. poisonous

b) Cho	oose the best answer to each of the	following questions.	
1.	Why is harnessing the wind one electricity?	of the cleanest ways to generate	
	Because wind power produces no		
	A. heat	B. poison	
	C. emission	D. global warming	
2.	What does the word <i>abundant</i> in line 4 mean?		
	A. Plentiful.	B. Beautiful.	
	C. Grateful.	D. Dutiful.	
		cost-competitive in lines 4, 5 mean?  f wind power is  B. cheap	
	C. economical	D. costly	
	What proves that wind power is electricity in the world?  A. Electricity produced.  C. Global installations.	B. Typical homes. D. Future energy.	
	What makes wind energy a major A. Annual additions. C. Low costs.	role in the future?  B. Rapid growth.  D. Future electricity supply.	

#### WRITING

Write a report on your school's preparation for a sports competition in Nha Trang in September. You might use the guidelines, the expressions in the textbook, and the prompts below.

# **Prompts**

Place where the competition will be held Kinds of sports students will take part in Students' health The readiness of both trainers and students for the competition

# 13 ENTERTAINMENT



# **Before You Read**

Work in pairs. Match the pictures with the appropriate forms of entertainment.



# **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

- A. As a melting pot, the United States is an international center of culture. It is in its major cities (like New York, Boston, Chicago, Los Angeles, etc.) that many concerts, art exhibitions, and theatrical performances of world-renown are found. On a smaller scale, the same is true of smaller cities. Performances and exhibitions are still very well-attended even though the prices of tickets are rather high.
- B. Though art and 'high' performance forms are important in the United States, it's the television, movies, and recorded music that are the most popular sources of entertainment. With cable TV, many more programs are available. However, some people feel that the emphasis on violence, sex, and money in some movies may mislead children and teenagers in their views on goals and values. But despite these criticisms, many internationally successful movies produced in the United States are watched nightly by millions of people both in the United States and around the world.
- C. Besides movies and music, it's sports that are enjoyed by most Americans they either play sports themselves or watch their favorite sports and teams. Major professional sports events baseball, football, basketball, and hockey, as well as golf and tennis are attended by tens of thousands of fans and by millions more on TV. Boys and girls play on sports teams in school and after school.
- D. Americans love to travel. Weekend and summer automobile trips are a tradition for many families. Car travel is the most common leisure activity. Airplane travel is also common in the United States. At holiday time, many Americans fly to other cities to visit their friends and relatives. During the winter, many people take short vacations to places with warm climates, like Florida and the islands of the Caribbean.

1. Paragraph A:	a. Travel
2. Paragraph B:	b. Sports
3. Paragraph C:	c. "High Culture" Entertainmen
4. Paragraph D:	d. TV and Movies

a) Match a subtitle with each paragraph.

b) Work in pairs. Match the words or phrases in column A with their appropriate meanings in column B.

A	В
1. theatrical performance	a. special importance given to something
2. on a smaller scale	b. expression of disapproval
3. emphasis	c. acting in a play
4. criticism	d. in a narrower locality
5. tradition	e. often happening
6. common	f. custom and habit

c) Check (	) whether the	following sta	tements are	e true (T),	false ( <b>F</b> ),	or not
mentione	ed (NI) in the t	ext. Then cor	rect the fal	se stateme	ents.	

		I F NI
	ricans love going to concerts, plays, whibitions.	
	is one of the most popular sources of ment in the United States.	
3. American featuring	n teenagers may be affected by movies violence.	
4. Americar teams.	ns play sports only in professional	
5. Americar by car.	as prefer traveling by plane to traveling	
•	as take vacations both in summer and	

d) Work in groups of four. Discuss some forms of entertainment in your hometown.



a) Match the words with the pictures.



1. A marquee

2. A rowing competition

F

3. A bow tie

- 4. A ball
- b) Listen to Jack's letter to Anna and check ( ) whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F). Then correct the false statements.
  - Big dances in Cambridge are often organized in June.
     At a May Ball, all students wear dinner jackets and bow ties.
     Students in Cambridge often go to 'The Bath,' a student public bathing place.
     British people celebrate the end of winter in May.
     Maypole is an English traditional dance often held in the countryside.

c)	Lis	ten	to	the	letter	again	and	wri	ite	short	answers	to	the	questions	below.
		_													

1. In Cambridge, where are May Balls organized?

2. How long do the May Balls last?

3. Where do students have breakfast in the morning after a May Ball?

4. What is the 'bumps'?

5. At a Maypole dance, what do children weave on the pole?

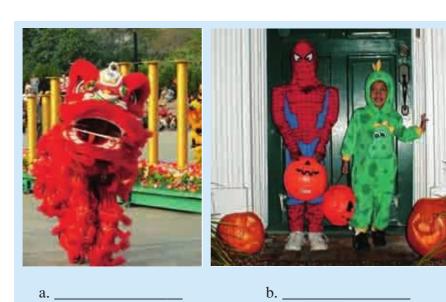
d) Work in pairs. Talk about a holiday activity in your hometown.



# **SPEAKING**

# **Expressing Agreement and Disagreement about Holiday Activities and Explaining Reasons**

a) Work in pairs. Look at the pictures and write the names of the holiday activities in the blanks.







C.



- 1. Rowing competition
- 2. Unicorn dance
- 3. Get-together with coworkers
- 4. Halloween
- 5. Tug of war

b) Work in groups of four. Study the statements you may use to express your agreement / disagreement and to explain your reasons. Then suggest some more ways of expressing agreement / disagreement.

# **Useful Expressions**

# Agreeing

That's true. I completely agree with you.

I'm with you there. And besides...

I can't agree with you more. Don't you also think that...?

I can't help thinking the same!

# **Disagreeing**

Well, personally I think that ... I don't quite agree with you because...

That's not the way I see it. You see...

That's an interesting point of view, but I think...; for one thing, ...

That's not a good idea since...

c) Discuss the positive and negative aspects of some holiday activities in your school or in other places. You can use the suggested words and phrases in the box.



# Examples

- 1. A: I think boys and girls in Europe should have a lot of fun dressing up as witches and playing 'trick or treat' on Halloween.
  - B: I completely agree with you, provided that they don't do harm to other people when they ask for 'treat.'
- 2. A: Joining a sack race on a holiday is fun.
  - B: That's not the way I see it. You may tumble over and hurt yourself if you jump too fast.

# Suggested words and phrases

colorful energy-consuming fun time-consuming stunning misleading typical unnecessary well-attended disagreeable popular dangerous relaxing discouraging entertaining nasty accident

d) Work in groups of four. Ask other members about some holiday activities in their places.



# **Writing about Holiday Activities**

a) In this letter, Jack, who was visiting New Orleans during Mardi Gras (Fat Tuesday), tells his pen pal, Tan, what he saw and did. Read the letter and notice the use of the verb forms in it.



Wednesday after Mardi Gras

Dear Tan

You wouldn't believe what happened yesterday, when people celebrated Mardi Gras (Fat Tuesday) here! First, I went to see the parade of the krewe of Zulu. It was great! The people in the parade were in African clothes. They threw beads to the crowds and handed out painted coconuts. I almost got a coconut, but a woman pushed me aside and grabbed it. I did get some beads, though.

I heard lots of marching bands, and at noon I saw the parade of Rex, 'the King of the Carnival.' It was a stunning procession of floats followed by dancers in colorful and original costumes. To get away from the crowds, I ducked into Pat O'Brien's, a bar next to Preservation Hall, where I had listened to some great jazz a few nights before. Guess what? Everybody was in Pat O'Brien's! They were drinking hurricane, a combination of rum and passion fruit juice, a famous drink that the bar offered. I had some, too:

Then, as in Cinderella, at midnight it was all over and the crowds went home. Today it seems like Mardi Gras was just a strange and beautiful dream.

Jack

P.S. Have you witnessed a holiday activity lately? If you have, could you tell me about it?

b) Read some facts about Co Loa Festival. Write a letter to a pen pal of yours and tell him/her about this holiday activity.

#### **Outline**

Introduction of the situation / event: the setting (Where? When? Who? What?)
General features of the situation / event
Specific details
Conclusion

# Co Loa Festival

- 6th 16th of 1st lunar month
- An Duong Vuong Temple; Dong Anh District; Ha Noi
- Commemoration of King An Duong Vuong, the first king of Au Lac



- Procession performed by people of 12 hamlets
- Tru and Cheo singing, swinging, and rice cooking competitions, etc.
- c) Write about a holiday activity in your hometown (130-150 words).



# LANGUAGE FOCUS

# **Word Study**

# Words Related to Entertainment

a) Write the nouns from the box in the appropriate columns. The first ones have been done for you.

composer	musician	masterpiece	cast
musical	performance	western	jazz
portrait	exhibition	adventure	concert
painter	art gallery	action	scriptwriter

Art	Music	Movie
painter	composer	western

b) Fill each blank with a noun from a) or a correct form of the verbs in the box.

	watch	play	draw	act	paint
1.	Last week, we	went to a(1	n)	of Picass	o's paintings.
2.	I'm not keen many violent s			movie	es. They show too
3.	It was in New	Orleans tha	at	and the b	lues got started.
4.	I had an artist		my	It lool	ked just like me.
5.	I went to a gre so well, and th			-	isicians
6.	They said that	Mona Lisa	was a	by I	eonardo da Vinci.
7.	I like the well.	of (	Gone with	the Wind. T	hey all

# **Grammar**

# Cleft Sentences in the Passive



Example

Besides movies and music, it's sports that *most Americans enjoy*. Besides movies and music, it's sports that *are enjoyed by most Americans*.

Rewrite the following sentences using the structure It is/was  $\dots$  that  $\dots$  + the passive voice.

- It's music that my brother prefers.
   It's major professional sports events that most Vietnamese attend.
- 3. It was traditional dishes that my father chose.
- 4. It's on New Year's Day that we give lucky money to children.
- 5. It's on Christmas Day that Santa Claus brings children fine gifts.

# Either... or ...



They both play sports and watch them on TV. They either play sports or watch them on TV.

Rewrite the following sentences, changing both ... and ... into either... or ....

- 1. If you are in London, you can visit both Piccadilly Circus and the live theaters.
- 2. You can both play a musical instrument and sing songs at the picnic.
- 3. Both your brother and you can attend the party.
- 4. We will be delighted to see both Ann and Jim.
- 5. To travel to Singapore, you can both take a plane and go by ship.

# Neither... nor ...



They can't play sports. They can't use a musical instrument. *They can neither play sports nor use a musical instrument.* 

Combine the following sentences, using neither... nor ....

- 1. They can't begin working on Monday. They can't begin working on Wednesday.
- 2. She can't speak French fluently. She can't write it well.
- 3. On their next trip, my parents won't take a train. They won't go by plane.
- 4. I won't invite Ann to my birthday party. And I won't invite Alice to my birthday party.
- 5. My sister didn't watch TV last night. She didn't listen to music last night.
- 6. An's birthday party wasn't held last week. Lam's birthday party wasn't held last week.

# Either... or ..., Neither... nor ..., or Both



I have two bicycles. *Both* of them are quite old. Now I take a bus to school, so I don't ride *either* of them any more. *Neither* of them is in good condition.

Put both, either, or neither in each blank.

1. This store has two elevators, but \_\_\_\_\_\_ of them are out of order. We have to walk up the stairs.

	These two dresses are rather old-fashioned. I'm afraid I don't like of them.
3.	- Have you met the twin sisters in class 11B? They are very beautiful.
	– No. I haven't met of the twins.
4.	I like these two hats, but of them fits me.
5.	- What do you think about these two T-shirts?
	- Well, of them look nice. You can take the blue one or the white one.
	I received two letters this morning of them was from my parents, and I was so disappointed

# Agreement of Subject and Verb

Choose the correct verb form in parentheses.

- 1. (Do, Does) both of you major in economics?
  - No, neither of us (do, does).
- 2. Which shirt do you want the white one or the blue one?
  - Either one (are, is) fine to me.
- 3. Not only Mr. Jones but also his wife (enjoy, enjoys) doing gardening.
- 4. Either my brother or I (is, am) meeting you at the airport tomorrow.
- 5. Which city do you like Nha Trang or Da Lat?
  - Both (are, is) nice cities. I like them both.
- 6. None of the boys in my class (plays, play) basketball.
- 7. Lam as well as both of his sisters (play, plays) the piano very well.
- 8. (Were, Was) your brother and your sister at Linh's birthday party yesterday?
  - No, neither my brother nor my sister (were, was) there.
- 9. Lan together with her friends (are, is) visiting us today.
- 10. Jack doesn't smoke, and neither (does, do) his brothers.

# 14 SPACE CONQUEST



# **Before You Read**



Neil Armstrong



A space shuttle



Yuri Gagarin



An astronaut on the Moon

a) Work in pairs. Answer the following questions.

1. Where was the first rocket engine invented?

A. In Russia. B. In the US.

C. In China. D. In Korea.

2. Who was the first man in space?

A. Neil Armstrong.B. John Glenn.C. Yuri Gagarin.D. Edwin Aldrin.

3. Who said the following famous sentence: "That's one small step for a man, one giant leap for mankind"?

A. Neil Armstrong.B. John Glenn.C. Yuri Gagarin.D. Edwin Aldrin.

b) If you were to travel into space, what would you bring with you?

# **Reading Text**

Read the extracts and do the tasks that follow.

- A. Many people would like to travel into space, and many want to go to the Moon. But most people will probably just want to go to space for a little while. According to the Space Policy Institute and the International Institute of Tourism Studies at George Washington University, the first market research on the demand for space tourism was conducted in Japan in 1993. This survey of 3,030 Japanese of all ages revealed that 70% of those under the age of 60 and more than 80% of those under the age of 40 stated they would like to visit space at least once in their lifetime. Some 70% of these said they would pay up to three months' salary for a trip to outer space.
- B. NASA, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, is sponsoring a project to build a space station for holidaymakers by 2012. Wimberley Allison Tong & Goo, an American architectural practice based in Honolulu, Hawaii, envisages a hotel accommodating 100 people as it orbits the Earth. Passengers might be ferried to and from it by the next generation of space shuttles. At present, it costs about \$8 million to buy a ticket into space. Two Japanese businessmen were able to pay that amount to join a Russian space trip in 2001.

C. British archit	tect Peter Inston has proposed a lunar comp	lex for Hilton
International	l, Inc. The Lunar Hilton would be a 5,000	-room domed
structure, po	owered by solar energy and supplied with d	lrinking water
from lunar ic	ce. It would have restaurants and even a beac	h. Food could
come from fa	farms on the Moon's surface, and the ice dis-	covered at the
Moon's pole	es could be used for water. Moon buses i	may transport
guests on lov	w gravity excursions outside the hotel. Touris	sts would first
have to get us	used to wearing special boots because of the l	ack of gravity
on the Moon	n. Space will provide vast new frontiers for th	e adventurous
to explore.		

to explore.	
a) Check ( ) whether the following statements are true (T) or fa	lse (F).
	T F
1. In a survey in Japan, people of all ages wanted to travel into space.	
2. More than 80% of people over the age of 60 would like to visit space.	,
3. There would be a hotel on the Moon in the near future.	
4. Space tourists will orbit the Earth by the next generation of space shuttles.	ı 🗌 🗀
5. The shape of the space hotel designed by Peter Instorwould be round.	ı 🗌 🗀
<ol><li>Passengers would take low gravity excursions outside the space hotel by Moon buses.</li></ol>	;
b) Answer the following questions.	
1. What does NASA stand for?	
2. Why do manle want to traval into ange?	

- 2. Why do people want to travel into space?
- 3. What project is NASA sponsoring?
- 4. How much does a trip to space cost?
- 5. How would a hotel get food and water on the Moon?
- 6. How would tourists walk on the Moon?
- **c)** Work in groups. Discuss the following question.

If you were a space tourist, where would you go and how long would you stay? Explain your answer.



a) Wo	rk in	groups.	Answer	the	tollowing	questions.
-------	-------	---------	--------	-----	-----------	------------

1.	What are	some	of the	requirements	of	astronauts?	Check (	)	the
	correct an	swers.							

- good health
- strong mind
- age
- self-confidence
- experience
- education
- nationality
- social status
- 2. Name some countries that have developed space exploration.

b) Listen to a talk about astronaut selection and complete the table.

Country	Year	Candidate's age	Education degree	Hours of flying time
The USA				
Russia				
Japan				

C	Listen	to	the	talk	again	and	fill	in	the	blanks.
---	--------	----	-----	------	-------	-----	------	----	-----	---------

1.	. The first Americ	an and	Soviet	astronauts	were	selected	from
	•						
2.	. Formerly, astrona	its were		·			
	goals of					eted becau	se the
4.	. Astronauts need in	ntegrity,	ability,	and			

d) Write five sentences about astronaut selection in the USA or Russia.



# Talking about Possibility

# **Degrees of Certainty**

Lower degree		Higher degree
would could might may	should	must
Example		
A	stronauts	



- a) What would you say in the following situations? Use must, would, could, might. The first one has been done for you.
  - 1. Dennis Tito, an American bussinessman, went into space. He has a lot of money. (rich)

She

	He must be very rich.
2.	He wants to travel into space once in his life. He needs lots of
	money. (save money)
	He
3.	She got high scores on her final exam. She had spent much time on
	her study. (work hard at home)

4.	The child is crying. (hungry)
	He
5.	A: Where are you going for your vacation? (go to Nha Trang)
	B: I
6.	What's wrong with Jim? He looks pale. (tired)
	Не

b) Work in pairs. Ask and answer questions about your plans next summer vacation. Use must, would, could, might in your answers.



# Example

outside

go

A: What do you plan to do next summer vacation?

B: I would stay home because I have to prepare for my entrance exam.

C: I might go to Da Lat because it's very hot in Ho Chi Minh City in summer.



# Writing a Report

spend

a) Complete William's report on a trip to Thailand with the words in the box.

summer

great

	floot	laak	roolly.	different	famous	
	Hoat	look	really	different	ramous	
7	We went to The	ailand for o	our (1)	vacation	n last year. It	was
(	our first trip to	Asia and we	loved it ve	ery much. We (	2)	four
(	days in Bangkol	k and did so	omething (3	3) ev	very day. We	went
1	to the (4)	mark	et very ear	rly one mornin	g. We didn't	buy
i	anything there,	we just (5	)	Another day	we went to	Wat
]	Phra Keo, the	(6)	Temple	of the Emeral	d Buddha. It	was
(	(7) i	nteresting.	Then we sa	aw two more te	mples nearby	. We
i	also (8)	on a riv	er trip son	newhere (9)	Bang	kok.
]	Everything was	(10)	It is	impossible to	say what was	s the
1	best thing about	t the trip.				

b) Write a report on your field trip or your vacation. (130-150 words)



# **Compound Nouns**

a) Make compound nouns with the words space and air by matching a word in column A with a word in column B.

A	В
1. space	a. line
2. air	b. plane
	c. man
	d. shuttle
	e. bed
	f. sick
	g. suit
	h. walk

b)	Use	the	compound	nouns	above	to	fill	in	the	blanks	to	complete	the
	sente	ences	s.										

1			C		
	The	cunonum	$\cap$ t	astronaut is	
ι.	1110	3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	<b>(/)</b>	asii onaai is	

- 2. Ann was very tired after the flight because she was \_\_\_\_\_.
- 3. *Discovery* is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 4. When traveling into space, people should wear a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5. I like lying in a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ when going camping.

# **Grammar**

# Can, Could, and Be Able to



# Examples

- Two Japanese businessmen were able to pay a great amount of money to join a Russian space trip in 2001. (in a particular situation)
- George has traveled a lot. He *can* speak four languages. (ability)
- They didn't want to come with us at first but we *were able to* persuade them. (We managed to persuade them.)

Complete the answers with be able to or can/could/couldn't.

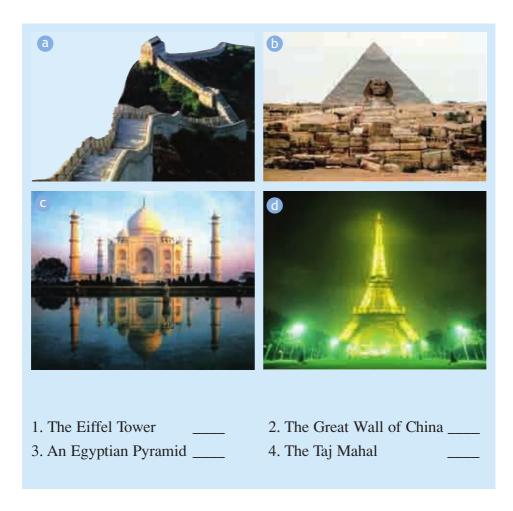
1.	A: Did everybody escape from the fire?
	B: Yes, although the fire spread quickly, everybody
2.	A: Did you have difficulty finding my house?
	B: Not really. You had given me good directions and we
3.	A: Did you finish your work this afternoon?
	B: Yes, nobody disturbed me, so I
	Your grandfather was a very clever man. How many languages he speak?
5.	A: Was Tim a fast runner when he was 16?
	B: Yes, he run 100 meters in 11 seconds.
6.	A: You look tired.
	B: Yes, I sleep last night.
7.	A: You look tired this morning.
	B: Well, I (not sleep) last night. There was a big party in my neighborhood. You (hear) the music half a mile away.
8.	A: What's the matter?
	B: The computer went wrong, but luckily Susan (put) it right again.
9.	A: Why were you so late?
	B: It was foggy, so the plane (not take off).
10.	A: Hi, David. I'm sorry. I (not come) and see you before. I've been really busy lately. How are you?
	B: I'm OK, thanks. I (walk) around now. The doctor says
	I (go) back to work soon. It'll be nice
	(go) out again. I hate being stuck here like this.

# 15 WONDERS OF THE WORLD



# **Before You Read**

Match the pictures with their names. Tell your partner what you know about these sites.



# **Reading Text**

Read the following extracts and do the tasks that follow.

### The Ancient Seven Wonders of the World

In 200 B.C., Philon of Byzantium, a traveler, first compiled a list of the most beautiful architectural buildings and sculptures, which are still known today as the Seven Wonders of the World. These wonders belong to the Ancient World and were all constructed more than 2,000 years ago. Today, only Egyptian Pyramids at Giza remain.

# The New Seven Wonders of the World "Our heritage is our future."

In September 1999, Bernard Weber, a Swiss, launched his Web site to offer people the opportunity to participate in the first global Internet vote to elect the New Seven Wonders of the World of the past 2,200 years. There are 25 candidate sites, 17 from UNESCO's world heritage list and 8 sites suggested by the public. Seven of twenty-five nominated sites will be elected the New Seven Wonders of the World. Bernard Weber said, "Seven will be the exact number of things that an average person can remember with a little challenge, and you need that little challenge not to forget!" It is expected that the official declaration ceremony of the New Seven Wonders of the World in Lisbon, Portugal, on Saturday, July 7, 2007, will be broadcast around the world.

# **World's Tallest Buildings**

What are the tallest buildings in the world? Statistics may vary according to many kinds of structures and buildings. The Eiffel Tower in Paris, France, is said to be among the tallest man-made structures in the world. A French engineer, Alexandre Gustave Eiffel, who is the designer of the iron frame for the Statue of Liberty, designed this tower. Some other tallest buildings are the Empire State Building in New York, USA; the Jin Mao Building in Shanghai, China; the Sears Tower in Chicago, USA; and the Petronas Towers in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. At present, Taipei 101 [106 stories, 508 meters (1,670 ft) tall] in Taipei, Taiwan, is supposed to be the tallest building in the world. Still taller buildings are under construction in many countries. For example, it is said that the Burj Dubai Tower in Dubai will stand 800 meters (2,630 ft) tall once completed in 2008.

# Unit 15. Wonders of the World



- a) Choose the best answer to each of the following questions.
  - 1. When were the Seven Wonders of the World first compiled?
    - A. More than 2,000 years ago.
- B. In 200 A.D.

C. In the 12th century.

- D. In the 16th century.
- 2. How many ancient wonders of the world still exist?
  - A. One.

B. Two.

C. Three.

- D. Four.
- 3. Who designed the metal structure for the Statue of Liberty?
  - A. An English engineer.
- B. An American engineer.

C. A French engineer.

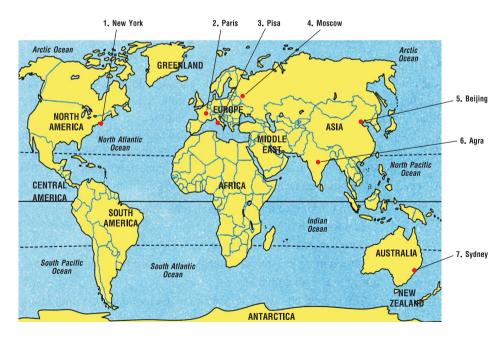
- D. A Chinese engineer.
- 4. Which of the following is NOT located in the United States?
  - A. The Sears Tower.

- B. The Petronas Towers.
- C. The Empire State Building.
- D. The Statue of Liberty.
- 5. Which of the following is the tallest building in the world now?
  - A. The Petronas Towers.
- B. The Eiffel Tower.

C. Taipei 101.

D. The Empire State Building.

- b) Complete the following sentences with information from the text.
  - 1. A list of the most beautiful architectural buildings and sculptures was first compiled in \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. In \_\_\_\_\_\_\_, Bernard Weber, a Swiss, launched his Web site to elect \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 3. Some candidate sites are from \_\_\_\_\_\_; others are suggested by the public.
  - 4. \_\_\_\_\_ is the exact number of things that an average person can remember with a little challenge.
  - 5. The list of the New Seven Wonders of the World will be announced in Lisbon, Portugal, on \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 6. Alexandre Gustave Eiffel designed the metal structures for not only but also \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 7. Taller buildings are \_\_\_\_\_\_ in many countries.
- c) Locate the following famous man-made landmarks on the world map.



World Map

- The Great Wall of China
- The Taj Mahal
- The Kremlin and the Red Square
- The Leaning Tower of Pisa
- The Eiffel Tower
- The Statue of Liberty
- Sydney Opera House

Work in pairs. Tell your partner what you know about them.



# The Taj Mahal - Architecture of Love

The Taj Mahal is often considered one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. It was built by an Indian Emperor as a memorial to his beloved wife.



a) Listen to the story about the Taj Mahal, and do the tasks after each part.

Now listen to Part I and check ( ) whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).

# **PARTI**

1. Prince Khurram first met Arjumand Banu Begum in	
his palace.	
2. He was fifteen years old when he met her.	
3. They fell in love at first sight.	
4. Their wedding took place three years later.	
5. He became the fifth Mughal Emperor of India	
in 1528.	
6. She was loved by all the people in the country.	

Listen to Part II and answer the questions.

#### **PART II**

- 1. When did she die?
- 2. What was the first promise she asked him to make?

Listen to Part III and fill in the blanks.

### PART III

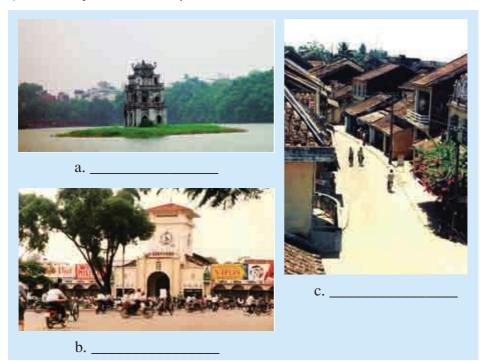
- It took (1) \_\_\_\_\_ years to complete the monument at the cost of
   (2) \_\_\_\_\_ rupees.
- (3)\_\_\_\_\_ people worked on this construction.
- The Taj Mahal is built of (4)\_\_\_\_\_ and is most attractive at (5)\_\_\_\_ and (6)\_\_\_\_.
- When he died, Khurram was buried in (7)\_\_\_\_\_.
- b) Listen to the whole story about the Taj Mahal and retell the story.

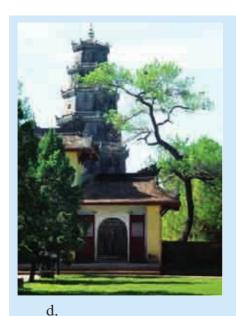


# **SPEAKING**

# Asking for and Giving Information

a) What can you see in each picture below?







e. \_\_\_\_\_

b) You would like to visit one of the places in the pictures in a). Work in pairs. Ask your partner for information about:

the weather clothes to bring along transportation some sightseeing spots specialty foods/ specialties hotels



- What's the weather like in Ha Noi in May?
- What kind of clothes should I bring along?

Come and Discover Viet Nam		
Destinations Ha Noi Hue		Hue
Features	Viet Nam's capital	World Cultural Heritage Site
Weather	<ul> <li>Best months:</li> <li>Nov. – Mar.</li> <li>Wet: May – Oct.</li> <li>Dry: Nov. – Apr.</li> <li>Hot: Apr. – Sept.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Best months:</li> <li>May – Jun.</li> <li>Wet: Sept. – Jan.</li> <li>Dry: Apr. – May</li> <li>Hot: May – Aug.</li> <li>Storms: Aug. – Sept.</li> </ul>

Specialty foods/ Specialties	<ul><li>- Pho (Vietnamese beef noodles)</li><li>- Gio lua (lean meat pie)</li><li></li></ul>	<ul><li>Bun bo (Hue rice noodles)</li><li>Com hen (Hue mussel rice)</li><li></li></ul>
Tourist Attractions	<ul> <li>Hoan Kiem Lake</li> <li>Temple of Literature</li> <li>President Ho Chi Minh's Mausoleum</li> <li></li> </ul>	Hue Imperial City  – Thien Mu Pagoda  – Royal Tombs

c) Tell your partner about your last visit to a sightseeing spot.



# Writing a Biography

A short biography often has these parts.

- 1. Name, date, and place of birth
  - The person's family / social / cultural / educational background
- 2. Life / career
  - Some highlights of the person's life / career
  - How this person influences others
- 3. (Date and place of death)
  - Present life
- a) Study the outline above and rearrange the following sentences. Then write a short biography of Alexandre Gustave Eiffel.



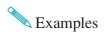
- a. However, he is most famous for designing the Eiffel Tower for the 1889 Paris Universal Exposition.
- b. In his later years, he began to study aerodynamics.
- c. He graduated from L'Ecole Centrale des Arts et Manufactures, Paris, in 1855.
- d. He died at the age of 91 in Paris in 1923.

- e. In 1884, Alexandre Gustave Eiffel began studying the construction of towers, and in 1885, he designed the interior workings for the Statue of Liberty in New York Harbor, USA.
- f. He will be remembered as a brilliant master engineer and architect.
- g. Alexandre Gustave Eiffel was born in Dijon, France, in 1832, to a family known for fine craftwork of wood and merchants of coal.
- h. He also designed ironwork for bridges.
- i. In 1862, he married Marie Gaudelet, and they had five children.
- b) Write a biography of a person who has had a special influence on other people (a movie star, a sports person, a celebrity, etc.)



# **Compound Adjectives**

a) Make 8 compound adjectives with well- and -made, using the given words.



well-known, man-made

well-	ready	custom	-made
	known	behaved	
	kept	self	
	tailor	dressed	

- b) Fill in each blank with an appropriate compound adjective. The first one has been done for you.
  - 1. A: Why is that restaurant always crowded with customers?
    - B: I think it is *well-known* for its friendly atmosphere and excellent service.
  - 2 A: He's rich and successful as a result of his own work, not because of his family's wealth.
    - B: Yes. He was proud of being a \_\_\_\_\_ man.

- 3. A: How did the band play last night?
  - B: They played badly, but the audience was surprisingly \_\_\_\_\_. They remained seated until the end.
- 4. A: This smart suit must be very expensive.
  - B: Buy it for your husband. This is what today's \_\_\_\_\_ men are wearing.
- 5. A: It's surprising that he has a \_\_\_\_\_ garden.
  - B: Don't you know his hobby is gardening?
- 6. A: She seems \_\_\_\_\_ for the job.
  - B: Yes. Everyone thinks she's perfectly suited for it.
- 7. A: How long did it take you to make that birthday cake?
  - B: I didn't make it myself. I bought it \_\_\_\_\_.
- 8. A: She looks very smart in that suit.
  - B: A \_\_\_\_\_ suit usually looks better than a ready-made one.

# **Grammar**

# The Passive Construction

It is said that ...
He is said ...



1. *People say that* the Eiffel Tower *is* among the tallest man-made structures in the world.

*It is said that* the Eiffel Tower *is* among the tallest man-made structures in the world.

The Eiffel Tower *is said to be* among the tallest man-made structures in the world.

2. *People say that* Alexandre Gustave Eiffel *designed* the metal structures for not only the Eiffel Tower but also the Statue of Liberty. *It is said that* Alexandre Gustave Eiffel *designed* the metal structures for not only the Eiffel Tower but also the Statue of Liberty.

Alexandre Gustave Eiffel is said to have designed the metal

Alexandre Gustave Eiffel *is said to have designed* the metal structures for not only the Eiffel Tower but also the Statue of Liberty.

	l in each of th rentheses.	e blanks with the passive construction of the verb in
1.	It	(expect) that more buildings will be built in this area.
2.	Itacid rain.	(fear) that the monument would be soon destroyed by
	The referee home team.	(suppose) to have awarded a penalty to the
4.	It	(think) to be a clear foul by Mike on the goalkeeper.
5.	This amusement beautiful place	ent park (consider) to be the most in the city.
6.	It during the Gar	(say) that thousands of new jobs will be created nes.
b) Cor	-	nd sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first
1.	-	that the Taj Mahal is a symbol of love.  hal
2.	designs of My	that all tourists admire the complicated red brick Son Sanctuary.
3.	construction or	that the Great Wall of China is the only world-famous a Earth that can be seen from space.  Wall of China
4.	tall once comp	he Burj Dubai Tower in Dubai will stand 800 meters leted in 2008.  **Burj Dubai Tower in Dubai
5.	Seven Wonder	that the Official Declaration ceremony of the News of the World will be broadcast around the world.
	00	l Declaration ceremony
6.	world.	pei 101 is supposed to be the tallest building in the
	Many peop	le suppose

7. People think that taller buildings are being built.
Taller buildings
8. Everyone knows that My Son Sanctuary was an imperial city during the Cham dynasty, between the 4th and 12th centuries.  My Son Sanctuary
9. Many people believe that the King spent the last days of his life in prison staring into a small piece of glass at the reflection of the Taj Mahal.
The King
10. People think that the list of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World was once a tourist guide for travelers of the ancient world.
The list of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World

# AN ENGLISH-SPEAKING WORLD



# **Before You Read**

Check ( ) the appropriate boxes to show whether English is used as the first, second, or foreign language in the countries in the box.



Singapore



Mexico City





Toronto



New York City



**Paris** 

Countries	First language	Second language	Foreign language
Viet Nam			
Singapore			
France			
The United States			
India			
Mexico			
Britain			
Australia			
New Zealand			
Canada			
South Africa			

# **Reading Text**

Read the text and do the tasks that follow.

Although English is not the language with the largest number of native or 'first' language speakers, it has become a lingua franca. Many people living in the European Union, for example, frequently communicate in English as well as in their own languages. Like Latin in Europe in the Middle Ages, English is one of the main languages of international communication.

A major factor in the popularity of English has been the spread of commerce throughout the world and, in particular, the emergence of the United Kingdom and the United States as world economic powers. Moreover, much tourism is carried on, around the world, in English. So far, English has been the language of international air traffic control and is used widely in international sports games.

In the Western world, English is a dominant language in popular culture. Pop music in English has spread all over the world. Thus many people who are not English speakers can sing words from their favorite English songs. David Graddol, a British linguist, believes that English accounted for 80 percent of computer-based communication in the 1990s.

So far, we have talked about English as one language, and it has been referred to in the singular. Yet English, much like other languages such as Spanish, Portuguese, or Arabic, can take many forms. Most people are familiar with the fact that British and American English, while being similar, have many differences in pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar, and spelling. However, these are not the only varieties of English. Geography, social class, ethnic grouping, etc., affect the language being used. All varieties, whether South African, Canadian, Australian, or Singaporean, will have their own specific words and phrases and their own grammatical structures and pronunciation manners. There is, then, a wide variety of English, and this makes it difficult to describe the English language.

a) Match each word or phrase in column A with a suitable definition or synonym in column B.

В
a. advent (the appearance of something)
b. make up
c. one who speaks his/her mother tongue
d. a country that has a well-developed economy
e. more important (than other things)

mentioned (NI) in the text. Then correct the false sentences	` , ,	, or	not
	Т	F	NI
1. All the people living in the European Union use			
English instead of their own languages.			
2. The spread of international trade has led to the			
increasing use of English in many parts of the world.			
3. English is used when a pilot asks for instructions at			
an international airport.			
4. Most of the information on the Internet is in English.			
5. Ethnic groups speak with the same English accent.			

c) Decide which of the following statements are facts (F) and which opinions (O).	:h ones are
	F O
1. English is one of the main languages of international communication.	
2. I think most tourists use English when they are in a foreign country.	
3. English is used widely in international sports games.	
4. American English and British English have many differences in vocabulary, grammar, pronunciation, and spelling.	
5. Graddol believes that English accounted for 80 percent of computer-based communication in the 1990s.	
6. Many people suppose that it is difficult to describe the English language.	
d) Work in groups of four. Discuss how English is used in Viet Nam.	
LISTENING	
a) Work in pairs. Answer the following questions.	
1. On what occasions do you offer gifts to your friends or rel	latives?
2. Do you often give vouchers as gifts?	
3. What do you know about 'etiquette'?	
b) Listen to a passage about the Americans' ways of offering gifts and whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F).	
1. Almost every American offers gifts to their friends or relatives.	T F
2. In the United States, gift-givers need not follow any rules.	
3. Americans often bring a gift of money to a funeral.	
4. A gift of money given to low-income elderly pensioners is not acceptable.	
5. A gift voucher to a popular store is often appreciated in the United States.	

c)	Listen to the first part of the passage again and fill the blanks with the missing information.
	Emily Post was an American writer who became famous for her book on
	correct (1) for social behaviors in the United States.
	Everyone (2) at some time or another, and Ms. Post
	explains what to do in each situation. Whether the occasion is a
	(3) party for a friend, relative, or (4), there
	are some basic rules the (5) and the receiver should follow.
	Flowers can be a wonderful gift to both men and women. For occasions
	such as (6) and dinner parties, flowers are often required.
	Bringing the flowers in a vase can save the host or (7) the
	trouble of running off to find a vase for the (8) flowers.
	A plant is another choice if the receiver is a man.

d) Work in groups of four. Talk about how Vietnamese people often offer gifts on special occasions such as weddings, birthday parties, and funerals.



# **Expressing Optimism or Pessimism**

- a) Work in pairs. Read the exchanges below, put the italicized parts in the appropriate columns, and add more expressions of your own.
  - 1. A: You look upset, don't you? What has happened to you?
    - B: I *feel depressed as I think I am a failure*. I have always failed at interviews for jobs.
  - 2. A: It's very hopeful. I'm quite certain that you'll pass the next English examination.
    - B: Thank you for your encouraging words.
  - 3. A: *The situation seems to be hopeless*. My mother's health seems to become worse every day.
    - B: I'm sorry to hear about that.
  - 4. A: How is your brother getting on with his English proficiency course?
    - B: He's doing very well. *I hope he'll pass* the proficiency test with high scores.

#### **Useful Expressions**

Expressing Optimism

It's very hopeful.

**Expressing Pessimism** 

I feel depressed as ...

b) Work in pairs. Express your optimism or pessimism about the following situations.

You want to

- get a scholarship to attend a university abroad, but you don't think you can get one.
- pass an interview for a job, and you think you can succeed in doing it.
- pass the entrance examination to a university, and you are full of hope of passing it.
- persuade a friend of yours to stop cheating at the exams, but that student refuses to listen to you.
- find a part-time job, but you are not able to find a suitable one.



## Writing a Report about a Famous Place

a) Read the following report about Oxford.

#### **REPORT**

*To:* XYZ Tourism Office

*From:* Ann Williams

Subject: The City of Oxford

We visited Oxford City on our trip to Britain on June 15-25 and were very impressed by its ancient and modern features.

Oxford, The City of Dreaming Spires, is famous all over the world for its University and place in history. For over 800 years, it has been home to royalty and scholars, and since the 9th century an established town, although people are known to have lived in the area for thousands of years.

Oxford is not only famous for its architecture. In the 20th century, it has developed quickly as an industrial and commercial center. Nowadays, it is a bustling cosmopolitan city, still with its ancient University, but home also to a growing hi-tech community. Many businesses are located in and around the city, whether on



one of the Science and Business Parks or within one of a number of residential areas. The Rover Group factory at Cowley, for example, is an important part of Britain's motor industry. Oxford is also an important center in the world of medicine. It is the home of Oxfam, the charity which raises millions of pounds to help poor people all over the world; and its airport contains Europe's leading air-training school.

Whether tourists visit Oxford for business or pleasure, there is plenty for them to enjoy and to do. This is a busy city, but, according to the local tourist board office, it is never unpleasantly crowded.

#### **Outline**

- 1. Introduction to the place
- 2. Oxford City's history
- 3. The development of Oxford
- 4. Other features

### **Useful Expressions**

It is famous for ... .

It has been / is home to ... .

It is a bustling cosmopolitan city.

Many businesses are located in ... .

It is a popular attraction for ... .

b) Write a report about a famous city that you know following the outline and the useful expressions listed above.



#### **Words Related to People and Cities**

a) In each diagram, four of the surrounding words cannot go with the noun in the center. Underline these words. The first one has been done for you.

<u>excited</u>		old	prosperous	upset
	exciting	home	modern	
polluted		CITY		busy
	capital	industria	l agricult	ural
antique	cosmo	opolitan	historic	small

popular	antic	que	elderly	
				sophisticated
	expensive	PEOPLE	opti	imistic
bored				
	borir	ng e	etiquette	wealthy
native	powerful	crowded	reser	ved busy

<b>o</b> )	Fill in the blanks with the adjectives from a). Use a different word in each blank.
	1. A: Tommy's really He always hopes for the best. B: He does.
	<ul><li>2. A: New York is a city, isn't it?</li><li>B: It sure is. You can find people from all over the world there.</li></ul>
	3. A: Are Singaporeans speakers of English?  B: No. They speak English as a second language.
	<ul><li>4. A: Did you have a good time in London?</li><li>B: We had a great time. It is really a city with a lot of beautiful new buildings.</li></ul>
	5. A: What is the city of Australia? B: Canberra.

#### **Grammar**

Comment Ta	gs / Comment C	Clauses and Quest	tion Tags				
Examples							
	ation seems very	hopeful.					
B: It does.							
<ul><li>2. A: Sydney is famous for its magnificent Sydney Opera F</li><li>B: <i>It is</i>.</li></ul>							
3. A: You loo	k upset, don't ye	ou?					
B: Yes. I fe	eel depressed as	I think I'm a failuı	·e.				
Complete the exch	nanges with comm	nent tags or questio	n tags.				
1. A: Latin was	a dominant lang	uage in Europe in	the Middle Ages.				
B: It	·						
2. A: Pop music	in English has sp	read all over the w	orld,?				
B: Yes, I think	c it has.						
3. A: You can si	ng English song	s,?					
B: Yes, I can.							
4. A: People say	that Chicago is	a windy city.					
B: That's	B: That's						
5. A: Let's lister	to some English	h songs,	?				
B: Yes, let's.							
6. A: That studer	ıt looks optimisti	ic.					
B: He	·						
Co	onditional Sente	ences (Review)					
a) Fill in the blanks in the box to comp	nctions of condition						
if	without	unless	were				
provided	in case	supposing	should				
1. What	you get to	a new place and ca	ın't speak English?				

2. He would starve \_\_\_\_\_ his pension.

3. \_\_\_\_\_I hadn't learned English before, I would not get this job.

	4.	you change your mind, I won't be able to help you.
	5.	you keep it in good condition, I'll lend you my car.
	6.	we miss the plane, what shall we do?
	7.	he happen to come, please give me a call.
	8.	the government to cut value-added tax, prices would fall.
b)	Us	e the correct form of the verbs in parentheses.
	1.	If a driver (brake) suddenly on a wet road, he (skid).
	2.	I (use) the wrong medicine because I couldn't read the instructions. If I had been able to read the instructions, I (be) all right.
	3.	- Why not (buy) a season ticket?
		- I always (lose) everything. If I (buy) a season ticket, I (lose) it.
	4.	- If I (see) a tiger (walk) past me, I (climb) a tree.
		- That (not, be) of any use. The tiger (climb) after you.
c)		write the sentences in such a way that they mean almost the same as ose printed before.
	1.	We didn't go by air only because we didn't have enough money.  We would
	2.	If he were able to speak English fluently, he would be employed by that company.
	2	He cannot
	3.	It was raining, so I didn't take the children to the beach.  If
	4.	Take a taxi. Otherwise you'll miss your train.
	_	Unless you
	5.	It is possible that he will succeed in the interview when he can speak English fluently.
		If he

# **CONSOLIDATION 4**

# Units 13 - 16

PR			

<ul><li>a) Circle the word other three.</li></ul>	whose bold part is pi	ronounced differently	from that of the	
1. A. <b>h</b> old	B. hour	C. honest	D. <b>h</b> eir	
2. A. <b>b</b> eat	B. clim <b>b</b>	C. de <b>b</b> t	D. doubt	
3. A. rou <b>gh</b>	B. cough	C. thou <b>gh</b>	D. lau <b>gh</b>	
4. A. clos <b>ed</b>	B. cheated	C. used	D. open <b>ed</b>	
5. A. laughed	B. ducked	C. dress <b>ed</b>	D. belov <b>ed</b>	
b) Circle the word	whose stress is on tl	he third syllable.		
1. A. countryside	B. hydroelectricity	C. communication	D. diagnostic	
2. A. astronaut	B. adventurous	C. European	D. industrial	
3. A. examination	B. cosmopolitan	C. sophisticated	D. performance	
4. A. entertain	B. automobile	C. ceremony	D. optimism	
5. A. Internet	B. etiquette	C. emerald	D. picturesque	
LISTENING COM	PREHENSION			
a) Listen and chec false (F).	ck ( ) whether the	following statements	s are true (T) oi	
			T F	
1. Sydney Ope	ra House is far from	n the harbor in Sydne	ey.	
2. It is the fine	st modern building	in Australia.		
3. It was desig	ned by a Spanish are	chitect.		
4. It has shell-s	shaped towers.			
	was completed in	1973.		

<b>b</b> ) <i>W</i>	hat does Sydney Ope	ra House include?		
1.	·			
	· <u></u>			
	·			
VOC	ABULARY			
	omplete the following	g sentences or exc	hanges with th	ne words in the box.
	masterpiece	persuade	native	channels
	professional	•	complex	
1.	<ul><li>– He speaks Engli</li><li>– Well, he grew up</li></ul>			English speaker.
2.	The Old Man and a Hemingway.			_ written by Ernest
3.	Jack refused to jo	•	en though we	all did our best to
4.	English is a world.	1	language in n	nost airports in the
5.	We have just insta		ion. Now, we	have a wide choice
6.	Jim plays soccer, player because he'			
7.	Travelers like to ta	ste many regiona	al	
8.	A sports	has j	ust been built	in our town.
b) Ch	hoose the word or phi	rase that best com	pletes each se	ntence or exchange.
1.	The famous Stat	ue of Liberty _ Bartholdi.	was designe	d by the French
	A. sculptor	B. bui	lder	
	C. producer	D. art	ist	

2. A new motorcycle mod Internet.	lel has just been on the
A. delivered	B. designed
C. launched	D. exploited
	town have set up a to
computerize the library	
A. proposal	B. suggestion
C. venue	D. project
4. You can have	for free meals during your
package vacation.	
A. vouchers	B. tags
C. checks	D. records
5. My aunt is	She doesn't give up hope under any
circumstances.	
A. optimistic	B. sophisticated
C. popular	D. reserved
	gn country, we need to take some advice on
	of the people in that country so that we
behave ourselves proper	
A. leisure	B. celebrity
C. etiquette	D. citizenship
c) Fill each blank with the pro	per form of the word in parentheses.
1. My parents showed thei	r strong (disapprove) of
my decision to leave sc	
2. On beautiful days, we	like to walk (leisure)
along the shady streets.	
3. My aunt is a	(pension) who lives on a reduced
income.	
4. Those actors and actre	esses showed excellent
(theater) performance.	Their acting was very attractive.
5. The Taj Mahal is an e	excellent (architecture)
work, built by a king for	r his wife.
	(universe) feature of youth
culture nowadays	

## **GRAMMAR AND STRUCTURE**

		rite the correct verb form o llowing sentences or exchang	of the word in parentheses in each of the	e
]	1.	Taipei 101 in Taipei, Taiwa the tallest buildings in the	an, is said (be) among world.	g
4	2.	I wasn't able yesterday. I was too busy.	(see) my friend off at the airpor	rt
3	3.	Either I or my sister relatives at the airport this	(be) going to meet my	У
۷	4.	If Ann can reach me there.	_ (call), tell her I'm at Lan's house. She	e
4	5.	What home?	(you, do) if you found a burglar in you	Ιľ
6	6.	Had I been in your place,	I (act) differently.	
7	7.	Our team is expected	(win) the game next week	ζ.
8	8.	Take a sandwich with yo hungry.	ou in case you (get	t)
Ģ	9.	– Will you join us at the p	party?	
		- I might	(not, join) you. I'm not sure.	
<b>b</b> ) (	Ch	oose the word or phrase that	t best completes each sentence or exchange	?.
1	1.	- I think Mr. Jones is a go	ood doctor.	
		– In fa	act, he is the best doctor in our town.	
		A. Is he?	B. He is.	
		C. Isn't he?	D. He isn't.	
2	2.	Linh: What	Joe can't come?	
		Lan: Well, we will have the	he party without him.	
		A. if	B. about	
		C. unless	D. otherwise	
3	3.	- Does soccer interest you	u?	
		– No. It is basketball	I am interested in most.	
		A. so	В.	
		C that	D which	

4.	This restaurant offers many spec		dishes
		B. what are preferred	
		D. that are preferred	
5.	Neither my parents nor my		at my
	cousin's wedding party yesterda	•	
	A. were	B. was	
	C. being	D. have been	
6.	If I had attended the party last go to work today.	night, I a	able to
	A. won't be	B. am not	
	C. wouldn't have been	D. wouldn't be	
7.	<ul> <li>Did you pass the entrance exa</li> </ul>	mination?	
	– No, I didn't. I	it if I had studied harder	r <b>.</b>
	A. have passed	B. could have passed	
	C. could pass	D. passed	
8.	Take a seat,	_?	
		B. shall you	
	C. don't you	D. won't you	
9.	David run	a marathon. He has a broken l	leg.
	A. mightn't	B. needn't	
	C. couldn't	D. is going to	
10	. – I saw Jane at the supermarke	et yesterday.	
	- It Jane. the day before yesterday.		States
	A. couldn't be	B. couldn't have been	
	C. can't be	D. shouldn't have been	
11	. Without your great effort, you	in the last	exam.
	A. shouldn't have succeeded	B. couldn't succeed	
	C. wouldn't succeed	D. wouldn't have succeeded	
12	. The man is said	a failure as a cor	nputer
	programmer when he was youn		
	A. to have been	B. having been	
	C. to be	D. being	

#### READING

Read the following passage and do the tasks that follow.

#### The Industrial Revolution

Before the Industrial Revolution, most of world population was rural. English towns were then very different from modern towns: they were small and overcrowded, with filthy narrow cobbled streets. Life expectancy was short (40 to 50 years), and infant mortality rate was high.

With the invention of the steam engine, the Industrial Revolution, which began in Britain in 1750, has brought about a great deal of changes all over the world. During the Industrial Revolution, the population in American and European cities grew rapidly as more and more people moved from the countryside to the cities to work in newly-opened factories. By mid-nineteenth century, half of the English people lived in cities, and by the beginning of the twentieth century, the same was true of other European countries. In the 19th century new methods of transportation, in particular canals and railways, were developed for transporting goods from place to place. Since the beginning of the twentieth century, the automobile, the airplane, along with the new means of communication, have brought people all over the world closer together. Moreover, with new inventions in medical science, infant mortality has been greatly reduced, and life expectancy has constantly increased.

The Industrial Revolution has earned its place in history as a great social economic movement that has transformed the world within about two and a half centuries.

a)	Find the	word or	phrase	in	the	reading	that	means:
----	----------	---------	--------	----	-----	---------	------	--------

1. connected with the countryside	
2. the number of years a person is expected to live	
3. the number of deaths in a period of time	
4. make something happen	
5. completely change the appearance or	
character of something	

#### b) Answer these questions.

- 1. Before the Industrial Revolution, what were English towns like?
- 2. Why did the population of American and European cities grow rapidly during the Industrial Revolution?
- 3. What new methods of transportation were developed in the 19th century?
- 4. How have new inventions in medical science affected people's lives?

#### **WRITING**

In about 150 words, write about a holiday activity you have had in Quang Ninh Province using the notes below.

#### **Bach Dang Festival**

- Time: 8th day of the 4th lunar month
- Place: Yen Giang Village, Quang Ninh Province
- Commemoration: National heroes (Ngo Quyen, Tran Hung Dao, and other famous generals)
- Events
  - Incense burning and offerings
  - Procession along the banks of the Bach Dang River
  - Boat racing
  - Wrestling
  - Cock fighting
- Conclusion: Solemn and enjoyable festival

## **GLOSSARY**

		A		
absent-minded	[n]	/ ˈæbsəntˈmaɪndəd /	đãng trí	2
accent	[n]	/ 'æk <sub>i</sub> sent /	giọng	16
access	[n]	/ 'ækses /	truy cập	8
accompany	[v]	/ əˈkʌmpəni /	đi kèm	3
administration	[n]	/ əd <sub>ı</sub> mınə streifən /	cơ quan	14
ADSL	[n]	/ er di: es 'el /	asymmetric digital subscriber line	8
adventure	[n]	/ əd'ventʃər /	(sự) phiêu lưu	13
adventurous	[adj]	/ əd'ventʃərəs /	có tính phiêu lưu	1
advertising	[n]	/ 'ædvərˌtaɪzɪŋ /	quảng cáo	8
aerodynamics	[n]	/ ¡eroudaɪˈnæmɪks /	khí động lực học	15
aeronautics	[n]	/ erə'nə:tiks /	hàng không học	14
affordable	[adj]	/ ə¹fɔ:rdəbəl /	không đắt tiền	C3
agency	[n]	/ 'eɪdʒənsi /	công ti	3
agreeable	[adj]	/ əˈgri:əbəl /	thú vị	5
air traffic con trol	[n.p]		kiểm soát không lưu	16
alternative	[adj]	/ ɔ:l'tɜrnətɪv /	khác nhau	10
ambition	[n]	/æm'bı∫ən/	tham vọng, ước mơ	C2
ancestor	[n]	/ 'ænˌsestər /	tổ tiên	7
anniversary	[n]	/ ˌænə¹vɜrsəri /	lễ kỉ niệm hằng năm	3
anxiety	[n]	/ æŋˈzɑɪəti /	(sự) băn khoăn lo lắng	1
applicable	[adj]	/ ˈæplɪkəbəl /	áp dụng cho	5
appreciation	[n]	/əˌpri:ʃi:ˈeɪʃən /	sự cảm kích, sự đánh giá cao	4
approach	[n]	/ əˈproutʃ /	lối tiếp cận	4
architect	[n]	/ 'arkəˌtekt /	kiến trúc sư	15
arduous	[adj]	/ 'ardʒəwəs /	khó nhọc	10
'area ,code	[n.p]		mã vùng	8
ashamed	[adj]	/ əˈʃeɪmd /	xấu hổ	2
astronaut	[n]	/ ˈæstrəˌnɔ:t /	nhà phi hành	14
asymmetric	[adj]	/ eisi'metrik /	không đối xứng	8
asymmetric digital	[n.p]		đường dây thuê bao số không	8
subscriber line			đối xứng	
athlete	[n]	/ 'æθ <sub>ι</sub> li:t /	vận động viên	11
athletic	[adj]	/ æθ'letik /	(trông có vẻ) thể thao	1
athletics	[n]	/ æθ'letīks /	điền kinh	11
attachment	[n]	/ ə¹tæt∫mənt /	tài liệu đính kèm	8
attain	[v]	/ ə'teɪn /	đạt được	4

attractive         [adj] / ə'træktıv /         quyến rũ, hấp dẫn         1           attribute         [n] / 'ætra, bjut /         phẩm chất         5           autumn         [n] / 'bætra, bjut /         phẩm chất         5           baby-sit         r         v         v           baby-sit         giữ trẻ hộ         0         10           babckelor         [n] / 'bækt sibæk /         dấu lung         8           back to back         [adv] / 'bæk sibæk /         dấu lung         8           backpack         [n] / 'bæd,maton /         cầu long         10           ball         [n] / 'bæd,maton /         tre, trúc         2           baseball         [n] / 'bædri /         bống chày         11           battery         [n] / 'bætori /         bống chày         11           battery         [n] / 'bætori /         bống chày         11           battery         [n] / 'bætori /<	attraction	[n]	/ əˈtrækʃən /	nơi thu hút	9
attribute         [n]         / 'setra/bjust/         phẩm chất         5           autumn         [n]         / 'betm/         mùa thu         7           B           baby-sit         [v]         / 'betisi-sit/         giữ trẻ họ         10           backloor         [n]         / 'bet/slar/         người (nam) đọc thân         3           back to back         [adv]         / 'bet to 'bek/         đầu lưng         8           back back back         [n]         / 'bet to 'bek/         đầu lưng         8           back back back         [n]         / 'bet to 'bek/         đầu lưng         8           back back back         [n]         / 'bet to 'bek/         đầu lưng         8           back back back         [n]         / 'bed-diminator         câu lỏng         10           batteri         [n]         / 'bed-diminator         câu lỏng         10           ball         [n]         / 'bet-l/         mốa blè         C4           bamboo         [n]         / 'best-l/         pin, bình trữ diện         9           'dry p cell battery         [n]         / 'beta-ri/         pin, bình trữ diện         9           'dry p cell battery         [n] <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>guyến rũ, hấp dẫn</td> <td>1</td>				guyến rũ, hấp dẫn	1
Maithum   [n]   / 's:tam /   mià thu   7			,		
baby-sit   [v]		+	1 -	*	
backelor         [n]         / 'bæt[slər / người (nam) độc thân         3           back to back         [adv]         / 'bæk tə 'bæk / dấu lưng         8           backpack         [n]         / 'bækpæk / túi deo trên lưng         9           badminton         [n]         / 'bæd,mmtən / cáu lõng         10           ball         [n]         / bæt!'er / máa ba lê         C4           bamboo         [n]         / bætl'er / máa ba lê         C4           bamboo         [n]         / bætl'er / máa ba lê         C4           bamboo         [n]         / bætl'er / máa ba lê         C4           bamboo         [n]         / bætl'er / pin, bình trữ diện         2           baseball         [n]         / 'bætlori / pin, bình trữ điện         9           'dry "cell battery         [n,p]         / beteori / pin, bình trữ điện         9           'dry "cell battery         [n,p]         / beteori / pin, bình trở         10           bead         [n]         / beteori / pin, bình trở điện         9           'dry "cell battery         [n,p]         / beteori / pin, bình trở điện         10           bead         [n]         / betrad         dược lợi fch         5           beaf         [n]		[ [ [ ]	ļ	1100 010	
back to back         [adv]         / 'bæk to 'bæk /         dấu lưng         8           backpack         [n]         / 'bækpæk /         túi deo trên lưng         9           badminton         [n]         / 'bæd,minton /         cầu lông         10           ball         [n]         / bæl /         buổi khiêu vũ         13           ballet         [n]         / bæl /         múa ba lê         C4           bamboo         [n]         / bæl /         tre, trúc         2           baseball         [n]         / 'bestori /         bóng chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'bætori /         pin, bình trữ điện         9           'dry 'cell battery         [n]         / 'bætori /         bộ pin khô         10           bead         [n]         / bɨc d /         hạt chuỗi         13           'beef 'noodle         [n.p.]         phở bò         15           beefal         [n]         / 'beno-fit /         được lợi ch         5           beverage         [n]         / 'beno-fit /         được lợi ch         5           beverage         [n]         / 'ben-lajojarz /         địnhê uống         3           biocata         [n]	baby-sit	[v]	/ 'beɪbi:ˌsɪt /	giữ trẻ hộ	10
backpack         [n]         / 'bækpæk /         túi deo trên lung         9           badminton         [n]         / 'bæd,mınton /         cấu lóng         10           ball         [n]         / bæd,mınton /         cấu lóng         10           ball         [n]         / bæd,mınton /         cấu lóng         10           ball         [n]         / bæd,' long         tre, trúc         2           baseball         [n]         / 'bærbil /         bống chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'bæteri /         bống chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'bæteri /         bống chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'bæteri /         bống chày         11           battery         [n]         / bæteri /         pin, bình trữ điện         9           'dry ,cell battery         [n]         / beteri /         bống chày         11           battery         [n]         / beteri /         bống chày         11           bead         [n]         / beateri /         bống nhà         10           beef ;nodle         [n.p]         / benajfit /         được lược lợi ích         5           beverage	bachelor	[n]	/ ˈbætʃələr /	người (nam) độc thân	3
badminton         [n]         / 'bæd,minton /         câu lông         10           ball         [n]         / bæl'er /         buổi khiêu vũ         13           ballet         [n]         / bæl'er /         múa ba lê         C4           bamboo         [n]         / bæm'bu: /         tre, trúc         2           baseball         [n]         / 'bærbi!         bóng chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'bætori /         pin, bình trữ diện         9           'dry ,cell battery         [n.p]         / betori /         bộ pin khỏ         10           bead         [n]         / bicd /         hạt chuổi         13           'bedad         [n]         / bicd /         hạt chuổi         13           'bead         [n]         / betori/         hạt chuổi         13           'bead         [n]         / 'beatri/         dược lợi ích         5           bearage         [n]         / 'bernāft /         được lợi ích         5           beverage         [n]         / bernāgalz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / bernadyalz /         thức uống         3           biogas         [n]	back to back	[adv]	/ ˈbæk tə ˈbæk /	đấu lưng	8
ball         [n]         / bɔːl /         buổi khiều vũ         13           ballet         [n]         / bætl'et /         múa ba lè         C4           bamboo         [n]         / bætl'et /         múa ba lè         C4           bamboo         [n]         / 'besbɔːl /         bóng chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'betɔi /         bóng chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'betɔi /         pin, bình trữ điện         9           'dry ,cell battery         [n,p]         / ,bætɔi /         bộ pin khô         10           bead         [n]         / bicd /         hạt chuỗi         13           bead         [n]         / bicd /         hạt chuỗi         13           bead         [n]         / beatɔi /         bộ pin khô         10           bead         [n]         / bicd /         hạt chuỗi         13           bead         [n]         / beatɔi /         được lợi fch         5           beafit         [v]         / 'benɔa,fit /         được lợi fch         5           berefit         [v]         / 'benɔa,fit /         được lợi fch         5           bereage         [n]         /	backpack	[n]	/ 'bækpæk /	túi đeo trên lưng	9
ballet         [n]         / bæl'et /         múa ba lè         C4           bamboo         [n]         / bæm'bu: /         tre, trúc         2           baseball         [n]         / 'besbɔ:! /         bóng chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'bestɔi /         pin, bình trữ diện         9           'dry 'cell battery         [n.p]         / betɔi /         bộ pin khỏ         10           bead         [n]         / bicd /         hạt chuỗi         13           'beef 'noodle         [n.p]         phổ bỏ         15           benefit         [v]         / 'beno,fit /         được lợi ích         5           benefit         [v]         / 'beno,fit /         được lợi ích         5           beverage         [n]         / 'bevrd3 /         thức ướng         3           binoculars         [n]         / 'bo'nakjələrz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / ba'nakjələrz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / bau'agrəfi /         tiểu sử         10           biogas         [n]         / bau'agrəfi /         tiểu sử         10           biomass         [n]	badminton	[n]	/ 'bæd <sub>i</sub> mintən /	cầu lông	10
bamboo         [n]         / bæm'bu: /         tre, trúc         2           baseball         [n]         / 'bersbo:l /         bóng chày         11           battery         [n]         / 'beatori /         pin, bình trữ điện         9           'dry "cell battery         [n.p]         / ˌbeatori /         bộ pin khỏ         10           bead         [n]         / bitd /         hạt chuỗi         13           'beef "noodle         [n.p]         phổ bỏ         15           benefit         [v]         / 'bena,fit /         được lợi ích         5           benefit         [v]         / 'bena,fit /         được lợi ích         5           beverage         [n]         / 'bernd3 /         thức ướng         3           binoculars         [n]         / 'bơnka/jəlarz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / ba'nak/jəlarz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / bau'agrəfi /         tiểu sử         10           biogas         [n]         / bau'agrəfi /         tiểu sử         10           biomass         [n]         / 'bau'alədʒi /         sinh học         10           biocech         [n] <td>ball</td> <td>[n]</td> <td>/ bo:1 /</td> <td>buổi khiêu vũ</td> <td>13</td>	ball	[n]	/ bo:1 /	buổi khiêu vũ	13
baseball   [n]	ballet	[n]	/ bæl'eɪ /	múa ba lê	C4
battery         [n]         / 'bætəri /         pin, bình trữ điện         9           'dry 'cell battery         [n.p]         / ,bætəri /         bộ pin khô         10           bead         [n]         / bi:d /         hạt chuỗi         13           'beef 'noodle         [n.p]         phỏ bò         15           benefit         [v]         / 'benə,fit /         được lợi ích         5           benefit         [v]         / 'berə,fit /         được lợi ích         5           benefit         [v]         / 'berə,fit /         được lợi ích         5           benefit         [v]         / 'bera,fit /         được lợi ích         5           benefit         [v]         / 'bera,di /         thống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / 'barou'derte /         tiểu sử         10           biodata         [n]         / 'barou'gæs /         khối sinh vật         10           biogas         [n]         / 'barou'gæs /         khối sinh vật         10           biogaphy         [n]         / barou-gæs /         khối sinh năng         10           biodogy         [n]         / 'barou-gæs /         khối sinh năng         10           biocech<	bamboo	[n]	/ bæm'bu: /	tre, trúc	2
'dry cell battery         [n,p]         / betari /         bộ pin khô         10           bead         [n]         / bi:d /         hạt chuỗi         13           'beef noodle         [n,p]         phở bò         15           benefit         [v]         / 'bena fit /         được lợi ích         5           beverage         [n]         / 'bevridʒ /         thức uống         3           binoculars         [n]         / ba 'nakjələrz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / 'barou, gæs /         khí sinh mằ         10           biogas         [n]         / 'barou, gæs /         khí sinh vật         10           biogas         [n]         / barou, gæs /         khối sinh vật         10           biogas         [n]         / barou, gæs /         khối sinh vật         10           biogas         [n]         / barou, gæs /         khối sinh nặng         10           biomass         [n]         / 'barou, gæs /         khối sinh nặng         10           biotech         [n]         / 'barou, gæs /         khối sinh nặng         10           biscuit         [n]         / 'biskət /         bánh bích quy         1           blog	baseball	[n]	/ 'beisbo:l /	bóng chày	11
bead         [n]         / bitd /         hạt chuỗi         13           'beef noodle         [n.p]         phổ bò         15           benefit         [v]         / 'benafit /         được lợi ích         5           benefit         [v]         / 'berndʒ /         thức uống         3           biocate         [n]         / 'berndʒ /         thức uống         3           biocate         [n]         / be'nakjelerz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / ba'nakjelerz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / ba'nakjelerz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / 'barov'derte /         tiểu sử         10           biogas         [n]         / 'bar'agrefi /         tiểu sử         10           biogas         [n]         / bar'agrefi /         tiểu sử         10           biodogy         [n]         / bar'agrefi /         tiểu sử         10           biodogy         [n]         / 'bar'aledʒi /         sinh học         10           biodoetch         [n]         / 'bioovtek /         công nghệ sinh học         10           bioger         [n]         / 'b	battery	[n]	/ ˈbætəri /	pin, bình trữ điện	9
'beef 'noodle         [n,p]         phổ bò         15           benefit         [v]         / 'bena-fit /         dược lợi fch         5           beverage         [n]         / 'bevrid3 /         thức uống         3           binoculars         [n]         / be'nakjələrz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / 'barou'deitə /         tiểu sử         10           biogas         [n]         / 'barou'gæs /         khí sinh vật         10           biogas         [n]         / 'barou'gæs /         khí sinh vật         10           biogas         [n]         / bar'aled3i /         sinh học         10           biogaphy         [n]         / bar'aled3i /         sinh học         10           biology         [n]         / barou-gæs /         khối sinh năng         10           biodosech         [n]         / 'barou-gæs /         khối sinh năng         10           biotech         [n]         / 'biosou-gwa /         công nghệ sinh học         10           biscuit         [n]         / 'bisk+ /         bánh bích quy         1           blog         [n]         / 'blog /         chủ nhật kí blog         8           blunt	'dry cell battery	[n.p]	/ ˌbætəri /	bộ pin khô	10
benefit   [v]	bead	[n]	/ bi:d /	hạt chuỗi	13
benefit   [v]	'beef ,noodle	[n.p]		phở bò	15
beverage	benefit	_	/ 'benə,fit /	được lợi ích	5
binoculars         [n]         / bə'nakjələrz /         ống nhòm         9           biodata         [n]         / ˌbaɪov'deɪtə /         tiểu sử         10           biogas         [n]         / ˈbaɪovˌgæs /         khí sinh vật         10           biogas         [n]         / ˈbaɪoq-gæs /         khối sinh vật         10           biography         [n]         / baɪˈadədʒi /         sinh học         10           biology         [n]         / ˈbaɪoq-gws /         khối sinh năng         10           biomass         [n]         / ˈbaɪoq-gws /         khối sinh năng         10           biotech         [n]         / ˈbaɪoq-gws /         khối sinh năng         10           biotech         [n]         / ˈbaɪoq-gws /         bánh bích quy         1           blog         [n]         / ˈblag /         nhật kí cá nhân trên mạng         8           blogger         [n]         / ˈblag /         chủ nhật kí blog         8           blunt         [adj]         / blant /         (đầu đũa) lớn         3           bobtail         [n]         / ˈbadi,bildar /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilder         [n]         / ˈbadi,bildar /         wận thết	beverage		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<u> </u>	3
Diodata   [n]			_	-	9
biogas   [n]	biodata	[n]	-	-	10
biography         [n] / bar'agrəfi / tiểu sử         10           biology         [n] / bar'alədʒi / sinh học         10           biomass         [n] / 'baroutak / công nghệ sinh học         10           biotech         [n] / 'baroutek / công nghệ sinh học         10           biscuit         [n] / 'biskət / bánh bích quy         1           blog         [n] / blag / nhật kí cá nhân trên mạng         8           blogger         [n] / 'blagər / chủ nhật kí blog         8           blunt         [adj] / blant / (đầu đũa) lớn         3           bobtail         [n] / 'babterl / duôi ngắn         7           bodybuilder         [n] / 'badi,bildar / vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n] / 'badi,bildin / gắn kết         11           booking         [n] / 'bout /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v] / bu:t / khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n,p] / 'bou ,tar / nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v] / ,breik 'daun / bị hỏng         7	biogas		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	khí sinh vât	10
biology         [n] / baı'alədʒi /         sinh học         10           biomass         [n] / 'baɪou,mæs /         khối sinh năng         10           biotech         [n] / 'baɪoutek /         công nghệ sinh học         10           biscuit         [n] / 'biskət /         bánh bích quy         1           blog         [n] / blag /         nhật kí cá nhân trên mạng         8           blogger         [n] / 'blagər /         chủ nhật kí blog         8           blunt         [adj] / blant /         (đầu đũa) lớn         3           bobtail         [n] / 'badi,bildər /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilder         [n] / 'badi,bildər /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n] / 'badi,bildər /         môn thể hình         11           booking         [n] / 'bukn /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v] / but /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p] / 'bou ,tai /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v] / ,breik 'daun /         bị hỏng         7		[n]	· '-	tiểu sử	10
biomass         [n] / 'baɪouˌmæs / khối sinh năng         10           biotech         [n] / 'baɪoutek / công nghệ sinh học         10           biscuit         [n] / 'bɪskət / bánh bích quy         1           blog         [n] / blag / nhật kí cá nhân trên mạng         8           blogger         [n] / 'blagər / chủ nhật kí blog         8           blunt         [adj] / blʌnt / (đầu đũa) lớn         3           bobtail         [n] / 'babteɪl / đuôi ngắn         7           bodybuilder         [n] / 'badiˌbɪldər / vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n] / 'badiˌbɪldɪŋ / môn thể hình         11           bood         [v] / band / gắn kết         11           booking         [n] / 'bukɪŋ / việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v] / bu:t / khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p] / 'bouˌtaɪ / nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v] / ˌbreɪk 'daun / bi hỏng         7			-	sinh hoc	10
biotech         [n]         / 'baroutek /         công nghệ sinh học         10           biscuit         [n]         / 'biskət /         bánh bích quy         1           blog         [n]         / blag /         nhật kí cá nhân trên mạng         8           blogger         [n]         / 'blagər /         chủ nhật kí blog         8           blunt         [adj]         / blant /         (đầu đũa) lớn         3           bobtail         [n]         / 'babteil /         đuôi ngắn         7           bodybuilder         [n]         / 'badi,bildər /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n]         / 'badi,bilding /         môn thể hình         11           bond         [v]         / band /         gắn kết         11           booking         [n]         / 'boking /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v]         / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n,p]         / 'bou ,tai /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v]         / ,breik 'daun /         bị hỏng         7			_	· ·	10
biscuit         [n] / 'bɪskət /         bánh bích quy         1           blog         [n] / blag /         nhật kí cá nhân trên mạng         8           blogger         [n] / 'blagər /         chủ nhật kí blog         8           blunt         [adj] / blant /         (đầu đũa) lớn         3           bobtail         [n] / 'babteɪl /         đuôi ngắn         7           bodybuilder         [n] / 'badiˌbɪldər /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n] / 'badiˌbɪldɪŋ /         môn thể hình         11           bond         [v] / band /         gắn kết         11           booking         [n] / 'bukɪŋ /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v] / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p] / 'bou ˌtaɪ /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v] / ˌbreɪk 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	biotech	[n]	· · ·	công nghệ sinh học	10
blogger         [n] / 'blagər /         chủ nhật kí blog         8           blunt         [adj] / blʌnt /         (đầu đũa) lớn         3           bobtail         [n] / 'babteɪl /         đuôi ngắn         7           bodybuilder         [n] / 'badiˌbɪldər /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n] / 'badiˌbɪldɪŋ /         môn thể hình         11           bond         [v] / band /         gắn kết         11           booking         [n] / 'bokɪŋ /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v] / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p] / 'bou ˌtaɪ /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v] / ˌbreɪk 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	biscuit	[n]	/ 'biskət /		1
blunt         [adj] / blant /         (đầu đũa) lớn         3           bobtail         [n] / 'babterl /         đuôi ngắn         7           bodybuilder         [n] / 'badi, bilder /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n] / 'badi, bildin /         môn thể hình         11           bond         [v] / band /         gắn kết         11           booking         [n] / 'bukin /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v] / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p] / 'bou, tai /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v] / ,breik 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	blog	[n]	/ blag /	nhật kí cá nhân trên mạng	8
bobtail         [n]         / 'babteɪl /         đuôi ngắn         7           bodybuilder         [n]         / 'badiˌbɪldər /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n]         / 'badiˌbɪldɪŋ /         môn thể hình         11           bond         [v]         / band /         gắn kết         11           booking         [n]         / 'bukɪŋ /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v]         / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p]         / 'bou ˌtaɪ /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v]         / ˌbreɪk 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	blogger	[n]	/ ˈblagər /	chủ nhật kí blog	8
bobtail         [n]         / 'babterl /         đuôi ngắn         7           bodybuilder         [n]         / 'badi,brldər /         vận động viên thể hình         11           bodybuilding         [n]         / 'badi,brldɪŋ /         môn thể hình         11           bond         [v]         / band /         gắn kết         11           booking         [n]         / 'bukɪŋ /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v]         / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p]         / 'bou ˌtaɪ /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v]         / ˌbreɪk 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	blunt	[adj]	/ blant /	(đầu đũa) lớn	3
bodybuilding         [n]         / 'badi,bildin /         môn thể hình         11           bond         [v]         / band /         gắn kết         11           booking         [n]         / 'bukin /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v]         / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p]         / 'bou 'tai /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v]         / 'breik 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	bobtail		/ 'babteil /	đuôi ngắn	7
bond         [v] / band /         gắn kết         11           booking         [n] / 'bokin /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v] / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p] / 'bou 'tai /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v] / 'breik 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	bodybuilder	[n]	/ 'badi,bıldər /	vận động viên thể hình	11
booking         [n]         / 'bukıŋ /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v]         / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p]         / 'bou 'tai /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v]         / 'breik 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	bodybuilding	[n]	/ 'badi <sub>ı</sub> bıldıŋ /	môn thể hình	11
booking         [n]         / 'bukin /         việc giữ chỗ         C3           boot         [v]         / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p]         / 'bou 'tai /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v]         / 'breik 'daun /         bị hỏng         7				gắn kết	11
boot         [v]         / bu:t /         khởi động         C2           bow tie         [n.p]         / 'bou 'taɪ /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v]         / 'breɪk 'daun /         bị hỏng         7	booking	_	/ ˈbʊkɪŋ /	việc giữ chỗ	C3
bow tie         [n,p]         / 'bou 'tai /         nơ con bướm         13           break down         [v]         / 'breik 'daun /         bị hỏng         7					C2
break down [v] / ˌbreɪk ˈdaun / bi hỏng 7	bow tie			nơ con bướm	13
	break down			bị hỏng	7
	breakdown		-	phân tích phí tổn	7

break out into tears		/ 'tırz /	phát khóc	1
break up with	[v]		kết thúc quan hệ với	1
broadcast	[v]	/ 'brɔ:dkæst /	truyền hình	15
brochure	[n]	/ broʊˈʃʊr /	sách thông tin nhỏ	9
bronze	[n]	/ branz /	(huy chương) đồng	11
browser	[n]	/ 'brauzər /	chương trình duyệt	C2
brush 'up	[v]		ôn	5
buck's party	[n.p]	/ 'bʌks /	bachelor party	3
buffet	[n]	/ bəˈfeɪ /	bữa ăn tự chọn	3
bump	[n]	/ bamp /	(tên một bước khiêu vũ)	13
burn	[v]	/ bsrn /	bỏng	1
bus	[n]	/bas/	đường truyền	8
bush	[n]	/ buʃ /	cây bụi	2
	1 . ,	C		
cable	[n]	/ ˈkeɪbəl /	dây cáp	8
can't help			không thể không	13
canal	[n]	/ kəˈnæl /	kênh	9
cancel	[v]	/ ˈkænsəl /	đóng dấu (tem)	12
cancellation	[n]	/ ˌkænsəˈleɪʃən /	(sự) huỷ bỏ	11
cancer	[n]	/ ˈkænsər /	bệnh ung thư	10
candidacy	[n]	/ ˈkændədəsi /	điều kiện tham gia	5
candidate	[n]	/ ˈkændəˌdeɪt /	ứng cử viên	15
canister	[n]	/ ˈkænəstər /	bình chứa	9
canoe	[n]	/ kəˈnu: /	môn đua thuyền	11
carbon dioxide	[n.p]	/ ˌkarbəndaɪˈakˌsaɪd /	cacbon đioxit	10
career	[n]	/ kəˈrɪr /	sự nghiệp	15
carnival	[n]	/ ˈkarnəvəl /	ngày hội	13
carry out	[v]		thực hiện	7
carve	[v]	/ karv /	chạm, khắc	9
cast	[n]	/ kæst /	bảng phân vai	13
casually	[adv]	/ ˈkæʒəwəli /	bình thường	1
cave	[n]	/ keɪv /	động	9
celebrate	[v]	/ 'selə breit /	tổ chức lễ kỉ niệm	3
celebration	[n]	/ seləˈbreɪʃən /	lễ kỉ niệm	3
celebrity	[n]	/ səˈlebrəti /	người nổi danh	15
celibate	[adj]	/'seləbət/	sống độc thân	5
cell	[n]	/ sel /	chi bộ	7
cell phone	[n.p]	/ 'sel foun /	điện thoại di động	8
cellular phone	[n.p]	/ 'seljələr ˌfoun /	cell phone	8
cemetery	[n]	/ 'seməˌteri /	nghĩa trang	7

census	[n]	/ 'sensəs /	điều tra dân số	C2
ceremony	[n]	/ 'serə <sub>ı</sub> mouni /	nghi lễ	15
challenge	[n]	/ ˈtʃæləndʒ /	sự thách thức	5
challenging	[adj]	/ ˈtʃæləndʒɪŋ /	thách thức	5
channel	[n]	/ ˈtʃænəl /	kênh (truyền hình)	C4
chat	[v]	/ tʃæt /	nói chuyện phiếm, tán gẫu	2
cheat	[v]	/ t∫i:t /	gian lận	16
cheerleader	[n]	/ 'tʃɪrˌli:dər /	người cổ vũ	5
cheese	[n]	/ t∫i:z /	pho mát	1
chef	[n]	/ Sef /	bếp trưởng	2
chew	[v]	/ t∫u: /	nhai	3
chimney	[n]	/ ˈtʃɪmni /	ống khói	7
citizenship	[n]	/ ˈsɪtəzənˌʃɪp /	quyền công dân	C1
clean 'up	[v]		dọn sạch	9
'clean <sub>ı</sub> up	[n]		việc dọn sạch	9
cleft (sentence)	[adj]	/ kleft /	(câu) chẻ	13
clinic	[n]	/ 'klınık /	bệnh viện	10
coach	[n]	/ koutʃ /	huấn luyện viên	4
cobbled	[adj]	/ ˈkabəld /	trải sỏi	C4
coconut	[n]	/ ˈkoʊkəˌnʌt /	trái dừa	13
code	[n]	/ koud /	mã	8
collaborate	[v]	/ kəˈlæbəˌreɪt /	cộng tác	5
collaboration	[n]	/ kəˌlæbəˈreɪʃən /	sự cộng tác	5
collapsible	[adj]	/ kəˈlæpsəbəl /	có thể gấp gọn	1
colleague	[n]	/ ˈkali:g /	đồng nghiệp	7
collision	[n]	/ kəˈlɪʒən /	(sự) đụng (xe)	1
commemoration	[n]	/ kəˌmeməˈreɪʃən /	hoạt động kỉ niệm	13
commencement	[n]	/ kəˈmensmənt /	lễ tốt nghiệp	2
commentary	[n]	/ 'kamən <sub>ı</sub> teri /	lời bình	8
commerce	[n]	/ ˈkamɜ:rs /	thương mại	8
commune	[n]	/ ˈkamju:n /	xã	4
communication	[n]	/ kəˌmju:nəˈkeɪʃən /	giao tiếp	8
community	[n]	/ kəˈmju:nəti /	cộng đồng	4
competitive	[adj]	/ kəm'petətiv /	mang tính cạnh tranh	11
competitor	[n]	/ kəm¹petətər /	người thi đấu	11
compile	[v]	/ kəm'paɪl /	sưu tập	15
complex	[n]	/ 'kampleks /	khu liên hợp	14
compose	[v]	/ kəm¹pouz /	soạn thư	8
compulsory	[adj]	/ kəm'pʌlsəri /	bắt buộc	9
computing	[n]	/ kəm'pju:tɪŋ /	công việc máy tính	8

concert	[n]	/ 'kansart /	buổi hoà nhạc	13
conduct	[v]	/ kən'dʌkt /	dạy, hướng dẫn, tiến hành	3, 4, 9
conductor	[n]	/ kənˈdʌktər /	người chỉ huy dàn nhạc	13
confess	[v]	/ kən¹fes /	thừa nhân	1
confide	[v]	/ kənˈfaɪd /	tin cậy, tín nhiệm	1
confused	[adj]	/ kənˈfju:zd /	bối rối	2
congenial	[adj]	/ kənˈdʒi:njəl /	tương đắc	3
connect	[v]	/ kəl uğı.iljəl /	nối kết	8
connection	[n]	/ kəˈnekʃən /	sư nối kết	8
connectivity	[n]	/ ,kanek'tıvəti /	(tính) nối kết	8
conquest	[n]	/ 'kaŋkwest /	chinh phục	14
conservative	[adj]	/ kən¹sərvətiv /	bảo thủ	1
construct	[v]	/ kənˈstrʌkt /	xây dựng	15
construction	[n]	/ kənˈstrʌkʃən /		15
contact	[v]	/ kantækt /	(sự) xây dựng liên lạc	8
	[n]	/ kən¹tındʒənsi /	dự phòng	7
contingency controversial		/ˌkantrə <sup>l</sup> vɜrʃəl/	gây tranh cãi	5
	[adj]	/ kantrə vərjəi/		
costume	[n]	/ kastu:m /	đồng phục	11
cough	[v]		ho	7
countdown	[n]	/ ˈkaʊntdaʊn /	đếm lùi từng ngày	
country code	[n.p]	(1)	mã nước, mã quốc gia	8
county	[n]	/ 'kaunti /	huyện	1
cover	[n]	/ 'kʌvər /	lớp phủ	9
craftwork	[n]	/ ˈkræftwərk /	sản phẩm thủ công	15
crane	[n]	/ krein /	sếu	9
creative	[adj]	/ kri:'eɪtɪv /	sáng tạo	12
creativity	[n]	/ ˌkri:eɪ'tɪvəti /	óc sáng tạo	5
crèche	[n]	/ kreʃ /	máng cỏ	7
criterion	[n]	/ kraı tıri:ən /	tiêu chí	5
criticism	[n]	/ 'krītə <sub>i</sub> sīzəm /	lời chỉ trích	13
criticize	[v]	/ 'krītəˌsaīz /	phê bình	5
crown	[n]	/ kraun /	vương miện	15
crude	[adj]	/ kru:d /	thô	10
cruise	[n]	/ kru:z /	cuộc đi chơi	16
custom	[n]	/ 'kʌstəm /	phong tục	13
cutlery	[n]	/ 'kʌtləri /	dao, nĩa, muỗng, v.v.	3
cycle	[n]	/ ˈsaɪkəl /	chu kì	10
		D		
dash	[v]	/ dæʃ /	lao đi	7
dawn	[n]	/ do:n /	bình minh, rạng đông	15

deadline	[m]	/ 'dedlam /	han chót	5
	[n]		,	
decade	[n]	/ 'dekeid /	thập niên	9
decisive	[adj]	/ dr'saisiv /	quyết đoán	1
declaration	[n]	/ dekləˈreɪʃən /	tuyên ngôn	15
decline	[v]	/ dɪˈklaɪn/	giảm sút	5
decorate	[v]	/ 'dekə <sub>r</sub> eit /	trang hoàng	7
decoration	[n]	/ dekəˈreɪʃən /	vật trang trí	3
degradation	[n]	/ˌdegrəˈdeɪʃən/	(sự) làm giảm giá trị	5
degrading	[adj]	/dɪˈgreɪdɪŋ/	mang tính xúc phạm, làm giảm giá trị	5
delicious	[adj]	/ dɪˈlɪʃəs /	ngon miệng	3
deliver	[v]	/ dɪˈlɪvər /	phát, phát biểu, trình bày	8
deposit	[n]	/ dɪˈpɑzət /	tiền kí gởi (thế chân)	9
depressed	[adj]	/ dɪˈprest /	chán nản	16
depression	[n]	/ dɪ¹pre∫ən /	trầm cảm	1
derive	[v]	/ dɪˈrɑɪv /	phái sinh	4
design	[v]	/ dɪˈzaɪn /	thiết kế	15
design	[n]	/ dɪˈzaɪn /	bản thiết kế	15
destination	[n]	/ ˌdestəˈneɪʃən /	nơi đến	15
detention	[n]	/ dɪˈtenʃən /	hình phạt giữ lại trường sau giờ tan học	1
diagnostic	[adj]	/ daiig'nastik /	chẩn đoán	C3
dial-up	[adj]	/ 'daɪlˌʌp /	qua quay số	8
diary	[n]	/ ˈdɑɪəri /	nhật kí	8
dimple	[n]	/ ˈdɪmpəl /	lúm đồng tiền	1
dinner jacket	[n.p]	/ 'dınər <sub>-</sub> dʒækət /	áo ngoài mặc vào dịp trang trọng	13
disapproval	[n]	/ disəˈpru:vəl /	(sự) không tán thành	13
discouraging	[adj]	/ dɪsˈkɜrədʒɪŋ /	làm nản chí	13
dish	[n]	/ dɪʃ /	món ăn	3
dispirited	[adj]	/ dɪˈspɪrətəd /	chán nản	2
dispose of	[v]	/ dɪˈspouz əv /	vứt bỏ	9
dispute	[n]	/ dɪˈspju:t /	tranh cãi	11
disqualify	[v]	/ dɪsˈkwaləfaɪ /	loại, loại khỏi	5
distant	[adj]	/ 'dīstənt /	xa cách, dè dặt	1
distract	[v]	/ dɪˈstrækt /	làm lãng trí	5
distribution	[n]	/ ˌdɪstrəˈbju:ʃən /	sự phân bố	3
disturb	[v]	/ dı'stərb /	quấy rầy	8
domed	[adj]	/ doumd /	có dạng vòm	14
dominant	[adj]	/ 'damənənt /	nổi bật nhất	16
double-click	[v]	/ 'dʌbəlˈklɪk /	nhấp hai lần	C2
draft	[n]	/ dræft /	bản nháp	8
dragon	[n]	/ drægən /	con rồng	7
5.u5011	[**]	, aragon,	101110115	

dragon dance	[n.p]	/ 'drægən <sub> </sub> dæns /	múa rồng	13
draw	[v]	/ dro: /	vẽ	13
draw at tention			gây chú ý	2
dress 'up	[v]		cải trang	13
drive	[n]	/ draiv /	ổ đĩa	8
duck	[v]	/ dʌk /	chui vào	13
duettist	[n]	/ du:'etəst /	người hát song ca	7
duplicate	[n]	/ 'du:plɪkət /	bản sao	12
dynamic	[adj]	/ daɪˈnæmɪk /	năng động	1
		E		,
educate	[v]	/ 'edʒəˌkeɪt /	giáo dục	C1
eggplant	[n]	/ 'egplænt /	cà	7
elbow	[n]	/ 'elbou /	khuỷu tay	3
elect	[v]	/ ɪˈlekt /	bầu chọn	15
electrode	[n]	/ I'lek,troud /	điện cực	СЗ
eligible	[adj]	/ 'elədʒəbəl /	đủ điều kiện	5
eloquence	[n]	/ 'eləkwəns /	hùng biện	5
e-mail	[n]	/ ˈi:meɪl /	thư điện tử	8
embarrassment	[n]	/ ımˈbærəsmənt /	tâm trạng lúng túng	2
emerald	[n]	/ 'emərəld /	ngọc lục bảo	14
emergence	[n]	/ ɪ¹mɜ:rdʒəns /	sự nổi lên	16
emergency	[n]	/ ɪ¹mɜrdʒənsi /	trường hợp khẩn cấp	8
energize	[v]	/ 'enər <sub>ı</sub> dʒaɪz /	làm cho hăng hái	7
engage	[v]	/ ın'geɪdʒ /	tham gia	3
engine	[n]	/ 'endʒən /	máy, động cơ	9
enhance	[v]	/ ın'hæns /	nâng cao	5
enthusiastic	[adj]	/ ınˌθu:zi:ˈæstɪk /	nhiệt tình, say mê	1
entirely	[adv]	/ ɪn'taɪrli /	hoàn toàn	5
envisage	[v]	/ ın'vızıdʒ /	dự kiến xây	14
eradicate	[v]	/ ı'rædəˌkeɪt /	xoá	4
ethanol	[n]	/ 'eθəˌnɔl /	etanol	10
ethnic	[adj]	/ 'eθnɪk /	dân tộc	16
etiquette	[n]	/ 'etəkət /	phép xã giao	3
evaluate	[v]	/ ı'væljəˌweɪt /	đánh giá	4
eve	[n]	/ i:v /	ngày hôm trước	7
event	[n]	/ I'vent /	môn thi đấu	13
evolve	[v]	/ ı'valv /	phát triển	1
exercises	[n]	/ 'eksər <sub>ı</sub> saızəz /	lễ trao bằng	2
expedition	[n]	/ ekspəˈdɪʃən /	(cuộc) thám hiểm	9
expertise	[n]	/ ekspər'ti:z /	sự thành thạo	12

explode	[v]	/ ɪk¹sploud /	bùng nổ	9		
exploit	[v]	/ ık¹spləit /	khai thác	10		
expose	[v]	/ ɪk¹spouz /	tiếp xúc	10		
exposition	[n]	/ ˌekspəˈzɪʃən /	(cuộc) triển lãm	15		
eye	[v]	/ aɪ /	nhắm đến	11		
	•	F				
factor	[n]	/ ˈfæktər /	nhân tố	16		
falcon	[n]	/ ˈfælkən /	chim ưng, chim cắt	2		
farewell	[n]	/ fer'wel /	từ biệt	3		
fascinated	[adj]	/ ˈfæsəˌneɪtɪd /	say mê, bị thu hút	5		
fast	[v]	/ fæst /	nhịn ăn, ăn chay, ăn kiêng	7		
federation	[n]	/ ˌfedə¹reɪʃən /	liên đoàn	11		
feminist	[n]	/ 'femənəst /	người đấu tranh cho quyền phụ nữ	5		
filthy	[adj]	/ 'filθi /	bẩn thỉu	C4		
finalize	[v]	/ 'fainəl <sub>i</sub> aiz /	đúc kết	11		
fine	[n]	/ fain /	tiền phạt	5		
fireplace	[n]	/ 'fair,pleis /	lò sưởi	7		
fireworks	[n]	/ ˈfaɪrwɜrks /	pháo hoa	7		
firsthand	[adj]	/ ˌfɜrstˈhænd /	tại chỗ, trực tiếp	4		
fixed	[adj]	/ fikst /	cố định	3		
flash	[n]	/ flæʃ /	đèn nháy (máy ảnh)	9		
flashlight	[n]	/ 'flæ∫,laɪt /	đèn pin	9		
flight attendant	[n.p]	/ 'flait ə tendənt /	tiếp viên hàng không	4		
flock	[n]	/ flak /	đàn	9		
floppy disk	[n.p]	/ 'flapi 'dısk /	đĩa mềm	8		
flysheet	[n]	/ ˈflɑɪˌʃi:t /	tấm bạt phủ	7		
focus	[v]	/ 'foukəs /	tập trung	1		
format	[n]	/ ˈfɔ:rmæt /	hình thức	4		
forward	[v]	/ ˈfɔ:rwərd /	gởi chuyển tiếp	8		
fossil fuel	[n.p]	/ ˈfɑsəl ˌfju:əl /	nhiên liệu hoá thạch	10		
fragrance	[n]	/ 'freigrəns /	hương của hoa	2		
frontier	[n]	/ frʌnˈtɪr /	biên giới	14		
fruitful	[adj]	/ ˈfru:tfəl /	có kết quả tốt, thành công	4		
ft	[n]	/ fi:t /	feet	15		
fuel	[n]	/ ˈfju:əl /	nhiên liệu	9		
G						
1.10	[n]	/ ˈgæmblɪŋ /	cờ bạc	3		
gambling		1	N. 1.2 A. 4A. A. 1 12	9		
gamekeeper	[n]	/ 'geɪmˌki:pər /	người bảo vệ động vật hoang dã	9		
-	[n] [n]	/ 'geɪmˌki:pər / / 'gæsəˌli:n /	người bao vệ động vật hoàng đa xăng	10		

gem	[n]	/ d3em /	đá quý	10
generate	[v]	/ dʒenəˌreɪt /	phát ra	10
generous	[adj]	/ dʒenərəs /	rộng lượng, hào phóng	15
genitive	[n]	/ dʒenitiv /	sinh cách	7
get in 'touch	[11]	/ uzemuv /	liên lạc	$\frac{1}{1}$
10	F <sub>v</sub> ,1	/   1 /	cười rúc rích	1
giggle	[v]	/ ˈgɪgəl /		+
ginger	[n]	/ dʒɪndʒər /	gừng	7
global	[adj]	/ 'gloubəl /	toàn cầu	15
grab	[v]	/ græb /	chộp	13
grade	[n]	/ greid /	lớp	1
graphics	[n]	/ 'græfiks /	đồ hoạ	8
grateful	[adj]	/ 'greitfəl /	biết ơn	4
gratitude	[n]	/ 'grætɪˌtu:d /	lòng biết ơn	4
grave	[n]	/ greiv /	mả, mộ	7
gravity	[n]	/ ˈgrævəti /	trọng lực	14
groom	[n]	/ gru:m /	chàng rể	3
groundsheet	[n]	/ 'graund <sub>ı</sub> ʃi:t /	tấm bạt lót làm chỗ nằm trên đất	7
guarantee	[n]	/ ˌgærənˈti: /	bảo đảm	1
guava	[n]	/ ˈgwavə /	trái ổi	1
guy rope	[n.p]	/ 'gaɪ ˌroup /	dây căng lều	7
	•	Н		•
hallucinate	[v]	/ həˈlu:səˌneɪt /	bị ảo giác	9
hamlet	[n]	/ ˈhæmlət /	ấp	13
harbor	[n]	/ 'harbər /	cảng	15
hard copy	[n.p]	/ ˌhard ˈkapi /	bản in ra giấy	8
hardship	[n]	/ 'hardsip /	sự gian khổ	4
haunt	[v]	/ ho:nt /	ám ảnh	7
heat-seeking	[adj]	/ 'hi:tˌsi:kɪŋ /	tầm nhiệt	2
heyday	[n]	/ 'heidei /	thời hoàng kim	5
hesitate	[v]	/ 'hezə <sub>r</sub> teɪt /	ngần ngại	4
highlight	[n]	/ 'haɪlaɪt /	nét nổi bật	15
hilarious	[adj]	/ hɪlˈeri:əs /	vui vẻ, vui nhộn	5
hockey	[n]	/ 'haki /	khúc côn cầu	13
hook up	[v]	/ huk 'Ap /	móc nối	8
house	[v]	/ hauz /	cung cấp chỗ trú ẩn	9
housewarming	[n]	/ haus wo:rmin /	tiệc mùng nhà mới, tiệc tân gia	3
hover	[v]	/ 'havər /	huơ	3
hurricane	[n]	/ harə kein /	(tên rượu)	13
hydroelectric	[adj]	/ haidroui lektrik /	thuỷ điện	10
hydroelectricity	+ -	<u> </u>	-	-
i iivaroeiectricity	[n]	/ haidrouilek'trisəti /	thuỷ điện	4

		I				
I.D.		/ ˌaɪ ˈdi: /	identity card	5		
ice-skate	[v]	/ 'aiskeit /	trượt băng	5		
identity card	[n.p]	/ aɪˈdentəti /	thẻ chứng minh	5		
illegal	[adj]	/ ɪˈli:gəl /	phi pháp	1		
illiteracy	[n]	/ ɪˈlɪtərəsi /	tình trạng mù chữ	4		
immigrant	[n]	/ 'Imagrant /	người nhập cư	C2		
immigration	[n]	/ <sub> </sub> imə grei sən /	sự nhập cư	C2		
impact	[n]	/ 'ımpækt /	tác động	2		
inadequate	[adj]	/ ınˈædɪkwət /	bất lực	2		
incense	[n]	/ 'insens /	hương, nhang	C4		
indifferent	[adj]	/ ɪnˈdɪfrənt /	bàng quan	1		
industry	[n]	/ 'ındəstri /	tính cần cù (công)	5		
inept	[adj]	/ I'nept /	vụng về	2		
infant	[n]	/ 'ɪnfənt /	trẻ con	C4		
inhibit	[v]	/ ɪnˈhɪbət /	cản trở	5		
innovative	[adj]	/ 'ınə,veıtıv /	sáng tạo	C1		
insert	[v]	/ ın'sɜrt /	gài vào	8		
integrity	[n]	/ ɪnˈtegrəti /	tính trung thực	14		
interface	[n]	/ 'intər,feis /	giao diện	C2		
Inter <sub>i</sub> national 'Access 'Code	[n.p]		mã gọi trực tiếp quốc tế	8		
Inter <sub>i</sub> national Direct Dialing	[n.p]	/ dı <sub>ı</sub> rekt 'daıəlıŋ /	quay số gọi trực tiếp quốc tế	8		
interpersonal	[adj]	/   Intər parsənəl /	người với người	4		
introduce	[v]	/ subrerturi /	đưa vào	7		
invader	[n]	/ ın'veıdər /	người xâm lược	7		
invalid	[n]	/ ˈɪnvəlɪd /	thương binh	7		
investigate	[v]	/ in'vestə geit /	điều tra	10		
ironwork	[n]	/ ˈaɪərnwɜrk /	bộ phận bằng sắt	15		
	•	J		•		
jingle	[v]	/ ˈdʒɪŋgəl /	kêu leng keng	7		
jovial	[adj]	/ 'dʒoʊviəl /	vui vẻ	3		
judo	[n]	/ ˈdʒu:doʊ /	võ judo	11		
junkyard	[n]	/ 'dʒʌŋkˌjard /	nơi chứa phế liệu	9		
K						
karaoke	[n]	/ ˌkeri'ouki /	hát karaoke	5		
karate	[n]	/ kəˈrɑti /	võ karate	11		
karatedo	1	1		1		
	[n]	/ kəˈrɑtidoʊ /	võ karatedo	11		

kerosene         [n]         /*kera, si:n/         ddu lfa         10           key         (v]         /*ki:/         bám phím         8           kiosk         [n]         /*kitask/         quán nhỏ         C3           kite         [n]         /*kitask/         quán nhỏ         C3           kite         [n]         /*kerul/         diểu         2           krewe         [n]         /*kerul/         diểu         2           L           land         [v]         / land land         dáp, hạ cánh         9           landline         [n]         /*leand,lam /         dáte, hạ cánh         9           landline         [n]         /*leand,lam /         dáte, hạ cánh         9           landline         [n]         /*leand,lam /         dáte, hạ cánh         9           landline         [n]         /*leard,lam /         dáth nach         0           landline         [n]         /*leard,lam /         dáth         nach         10           landline         [n]         /*learth,lam /         dáth         10         10           landline         [n]         /*learth,lam /         dáth         10         10 <th>t e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e</th> <th></th> <th>t .</th> <th></th> <th></th>	t e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e		t .			
kiosk         [n]         / 'kicask /         quán nhỏ         C3           kite         [n]         / kort /         diéu         2           kite         [n]         / kort /         diéu         2           krewe         [n]         / kort /         câu lạc bộ ở New Orleans         13           U           U           L           land         / l' land, lun /         divin d         divin         divin d         divin d         divin d         <	kerosene	[n]	·		10	
kite         In   / kort /         diéu         2           krewe         In   / kru: /         câu lạc bộ ở New Orleans         13           U           L           L           land         [v] / leand /         dấp, hạ cánh         9           landline         In   / 'laend,lun /         (điện thoại) cổ định         8           landline         In   / 'laend,lun /         đếp xách         10           landline         In   / 'laend,lun /         đền xách         10           landline         In   / 'laend,lun /         khai trương         15           land         In   / 'lisel /         khai trương         15           law be dend         In   / 'lisel /         khai trương         15           law be dend         In   / 'lisel /         theo pháp luật         16           leave         In   / 'lisy         theo pháp luật					8	
Krewe	kiosk	[n]	/ ˈki:ask /	<u> </u>	C3	
Land   [v]	kite	[n]	/ kait /	diều	2	
Iand   [v]	krewe	[n]	/ kru: /	câu lạc bộ ở New Orleans	13	
Iandline			L		_	
Iantern   [n]	land	[v]	/ lænd /	đáp, hạ cánh	9	
Iap	landline	[n]	/ 'lænd,laın /	(điện thoại) cố định	8	
Iaunch   [v] / Iɔmtʃ /	lantern	[n]	/ ˈlæntərn /	đèn xách	10	
Iawbreaker   [n]	lap	[n]	/ læp /	đùi	3	
Isan	launch	[v]	/ lo:ntʃ /	khai trương	15	
leave   [n]	lawbreaker	[n]	/ ˈlɔ:ˌbreɪkər /	người phạm pháp	16	
leave be hind   [v]   quên mang theo   8   legal   [adj] / hi:gol / theo pháp luật   C1   leisure   [n] / hi:gol / lúc nhàn rỗi   13   lick   [v] / hk / liếm   3   life expectancy   [n,p] / half ik spektansi / tuổi thọ trung bình   C4   life jacket   [n,p] / half ik spektansi / tuổi thọ trung bình   C4   life jacket   [n,p] / half ik spektansi / tuổi thọ trung bình   C4   life jacket   [n,p] / half ik spektansi / tuổi thọ trung bình   C4   life jacket   [n,p] / half ik spektansi / tuổi thọ trung bình   C4   life jacket   [n,p] / half ik spektansi / tuổi thọ trung bình   C4   life jacket   [n] / half ik spektansi / tuổi thọ trung bình   C4   life jacket   [n] / half jacket / áo cứu dắm   9   lightning   [n]   ting myston / dá vôi   16   linger   [n] / half jacket / life jacket   [n] / half jacket / life jacket / lif	lean	[v]	/ li:n /	nghiêng	15	
legal   [adj] / 'li:gəl /   theo pháp luật   C1     leisure   [n] / 'li:gəl /   lúc nhàn rỗi   13     lick   [v] / lık /   liém   3     life expectancy   [n.p] / ˌlaɪf ɪk'spektənsi /   tuổi thọ trung bình   C4     life jacket   [n.p] / 'laɪf ˌdʒækət /   áo cứu dấm   9     lightning   [n] / 'laɪtnıŋ /   chớp   1     limestone   [n] / 'laɪmˌstoun /   dá vôi   16     linger   [v] / 'lɪŋgər /   tổn tại   11     lingua franca   [n.p] / ˌlɪŋgwə ˈfræŋkə /   ngôn ngữ chung   16     linguist   [n] / 'lɪŋgwəst /   nhà ngôn ngữ học   16     link   [v] / lɪŋk /   nối kết   8     literacy   [n] / 'lɪtərəsi /   sự biết chữ   4     'literacy ˌclass   [n.p]   lớp học xoá mù chữ   4     'literacy ˌproblem   [n.p]   vấn đề mù chữ   4     'literacy ˌprogram   [n.p]   chương trình xoá mù chữ   4     lost   [adj] / lɔ:st /   bối rối   2     lottery   [n] / 'latəri /   xổ số   7     ˌlove at first sight   [n.p] / 'sart /   tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn   15     lowlands   [n] / 'looləndz /   vùng đất thấp   C2     magnificent   [adj] / mæg'nɪfəsənt /   lộng lấy   16     mailbox   [n] / 'meɪlbaks /   hộp thư   8     manger   [n] / 'meɪndʒər /   máng   7	leave	[n]	/ li:v /	thời gian nghỉ	7	
leisure	leave be hind	[v]		quên mang theo	8	
Itick	legal	[adj]	/ˈli:gəl /	theo pháp luật	C1	
Iffe expectancy	leisure	[n]	/ 'li:ʒər /	lúc nhàn rỗi	13	
life jacket   [n.p] / 'larf daket /	lick	[v]	/ lɪk /	liếm	3	
Iightning   [n]	life expectancy	[n.p]	/ laif ik'spektonsi /	tuổi thọ trung bình	C4	
Imestone   [n]	life jacket	[n.p]	/ 'laıf ˌdʒækət /	áo cứu đắm	9	
linger   [v]	lightning	[n]	/ 'laitniŋ /	chớp	1	
lingua franca   [n.p]	limestone	[n]	/ 'laım <sub>ı</sub> stoun /	đá vôi	16	
Ininguist   [n]	linger	[v]	/ˈlɪŋgər /	tồn tại	11	
link         [v] / lnjk /         nối kết         8           literacy         [n] / 'lntərəsi /         sự biết chữ         4           'literacy ¡class         [n.p]         lớp học xoá mù chữ         4           'literacy ¡problem         [n.p]         vấn đề mù chữ         4           'literacy ¡program         [n.p]         chương trình xoá mù chữ         4           look 'after         [v]         chăm sốc         4           lost         [adj] / lɔ:st /         bối rối         2           lottery         [n] / 'latəri /         xổ số         7           ¡love at first sight         [n.p] / 'saɪt /         tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn         15           lowlands         [n] / 'louləndz /         vùng đất thấp         C2           M           magnificent         [adj] / mæg'nɪfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n] / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n] / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	lingua franca	[n.p]	/ ˌlɪŋgwə ˈfræŋkə /	ngôn ngữ chung	16	
Sy biết chữ   4	linguist	[n]	/ 'lıŋgwəst /	nhà ngôn ngữ học	16	
'literacy 'class         [n.p]         lớp học xoá mù chữ         4           'literacy 'problem         [n.p]         vấn đề mù chữ         4           'literacy 'program         [n.p]         chương trình xoá mù chữ         4           'look 'after         [v]         chăm sốc         4           lost         [adj] / lɔ:st /         bối rối         2           lottery         [n] / 'latəri /         xổ số         7           love at first sight         [n.p] / 'saɪt /         tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn         15           lowlands         [n] / 'louləndz /         vùng đất thấp         C2           M           magnificent         [adj] / mæg'nɪfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n] / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n] / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	link	[v]	/ līŋk /	nối kết	8	
'literacy 'problem         [n.p]         vấn đề mù chữ         4           'literacy 'program         [n.p]         chương trình xoá mù chữ         4           look 'after         [v]         chăm sóc         4           lost         [adj] / lɔ:st /         bối rối         2           lottery         [n] / 'latəri /         xổ số         7           love at first sight         [n.p] / 'saɪt /         tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn         15           lowlands         [n] / 'loulandz /         vùng đất thấp         C2           M           magnificent         [adj] / mæg'nɪfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n] / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n] / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	literacy	[n]	/ 'lıtərəsi /	sự biết chữ	4	
'literacy 'program         [n.p]         chương trình xoá mù chữ         4           look 'after         [v]         chăm sóc         4           lost         [adj] / lɔ:st /         bối rối         2           lottery         [n] / 'latəri /         xổ số         7           love at first sight         [n.p] / 'saɪt /         tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn         15           lowlands         [n] / 'louləndz /         vùng đất thấp         C2           M           magnificent         [adj] / mæg'nɪfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n] / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n] / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	'literacy class	[n.p]		lớp học xoá mù chữ	4	
look 'after   [v]   chăm sóc   4     lost   [adj] / lɔ:st / bối rối   2     lottery   [n] / 'latəri / xổ số   7     love at first sight   [n.p] / 'saɪt / tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn   15     lowlands   [n] / 'louləndz / vùng đất thấp   C2     M	'literacy problem	[n.p]		vấn đề mù chữ	4	
lost         [adj] / lɔ:st /         bối rối         2           lottery         [n] / 'latəri /         xổ số         7           love at first sight         [n.p] / 'saɪt /         tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn         15           lowlands         [n] / 'louləndz /         vùng đất thấp         C2           M           magnificent         [adj] / mæg'nɪfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n] / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n] / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	'literacy program	[n.p]		chương trình xoá mù chữ	4	
lottery         [n]         / 'latəri /         xổ số         7           ,love at first sight         [n.p]         / 'saɪt /         tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn         15           lowlands         [n]         / 'loulendz /         vùng đất thấp         C2           M           magnificent         [adj]         / mæg'nɪfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n]         / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n]         / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	look 'after	[v]		chăm sóc	4	
lottery         [n]         / 'latəri /         xổ số         7           ,love at first sight         [n.p]         / 'saɪt /         tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn         15           lowlands         [n]         / 'loulendz /         vùng đất thấp         C2           M           magnificent         [adj]         / mæg'nɪfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n]         / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n]         / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	lost	[adj]	/ lɔ:st /	bối rối	2	
Iowlands   [n]	lottery			xổ số	_	
M           magnificent         [adj] / mæg'nıfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n] / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n] / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	love at first sight	[n.p]	/ 'saɪt /	tình yêu khi mới thoạt nhìn	15	
M           magnificent         [adj] / mæg'nıfəsənt /         lộng lẫy         16           mailbox         [n] / 'meɪlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n] / 'meɪndʒər /         máng         7	lowlands		/ ˈloʊləndz /	vùng đất thấp	C2	
mailbox         [n]         / 'merlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n]         / 'merndʒər /         máng         7	M					
mailbox         [n]         / 'merlbaks /         hộp thư         8           manger         [n]         / 'merldager /         máng         7	magnificent	[adj]	/ mæg'nıfəsənt /	lộng lẫy	16	
manger [n] / 'meɪndʒər / máng 7	mailbox	[n]	/ 'meɪlbaks /	hộp thư	8	
manners [n] / 'mænərz / cách ứng xử 3	manger	[n]	/ 'meɪndʒər /	máng	7	
	manners	[n]	/ ˈmænərz /	cách ứng xử	3	

-				
manure	[n]	/ məˈnʊr /	phân	10
marble	[n]	/ 'marbəl /	đá hoa, cẩm thạch	15
marital	[adj]	/ 'mærətəl /	hôn nhân	3
marquee	[n]	/ marˈki: /	lều bạt lớn	13
marriage	[n]	/ 'mærıdʒ /	hôn nhân	3
martyr	[n]	/ 'martər /	liệt sĩ	7
masterpiece	[n]	/ 'mæstərpi:s /	kiệt tác	13
matter	[n]	/ 'mætər /	chất	10
mature	[adj]	/ məˈtʃʊr /	trưởng thành	C3
mausoleum	[n]	/ mɔ:səˈli:əm /	lăng mộ, lăng tẩm	15
MC (master of ceremonies)	[n]	/ˌemˈsi:/	người dẫn chương trình buổi lễ	5
melting pot	[n.p]	/ 'meltɪŋ ˌpat /	nơi tụ cư	13
memorial	[n]	/ məˈmɔ:ri:əl /	đài kỉ niệm	15
menu bar	[n.p]	/ 'menju: ˌbar /	thanh trình đơn	C2
merchant	[n]	/ 'mərtʃənt /	thương gia	15
merely	[adv]	/ 'mɪrli /	chỉ là	3
message	[n]	/ 'mesidʒ /	thư (điện tử), tin nhắn	8
mineral	[n]	/ 'mɪnərəl /	chất khoáng	10
mislead	[v]	/ mɪsˈli:d /	làm cho nghĩ sai	13
missile	[n]	/ lesim' /	tên lửa	2
mistake	[v]	/ məˈsteɪk /	lấy nhầm	2
mistletoe	[n]	/ 'mɪsəlˌtou /	cây tầm gửi	7
mobile phone	[n.p]	/ moubal foun /	cell phone	8
modem	[n]	/ moudəm /	(thiết bị nối máy tính với điện thoại)	8
monitor	[n]	/ 'manıtər /	bộ hiển thị màn hình	8
monotonous	[adj]	/ məˈnɑtənəs /	đơn điệu	5
monument	[n]	/ 'manjəmənt /	công trình kỉ niệm	15
mortality	[n]	/ mɔ:r'tæləti /	tử suất	C4
Mount	[n]	/ maunt /	núi	9
mourn	[v]	/ mɔ:rn /	than khóc, thương tiếc	7,15
Mt.	[n]	/ maunt /	Mount	9
mussel	[n]	/ lcsam' /	con trai (hến)	15
mutual	[adj]	/ 'mju:tʃəwəl /	lẫn nhau	4
		N		•
napkin	[n]	/ ˈnæpkən /	khăn ăn	3
narrative	[n]	/ 'nærətıv /	bài tường thuật	1
nasty	[adj]	/ 'næsti /	khó chịu, ghê tởm	1
native	[adj]	/ 'neɪtiv /	(tiếng) mẹ để	16
neck and neck			ngang nhau, so kè	5
1		1		

if need 'be			nếu cần	3
Net	[n]	/ net /	Internet	8
nominate	[v]	/ 'naməˌneɪt /	đề cử	15
noodle	[n]	/ 'nu:dəl /	mì sơi	15
notepad	+	/ ˈnoʊtˌpæd /	bảng ghi chú	8
	[n]	/ loot,pæd /		2
novel	[n]		tiểu thuyết	
nuclear	[adj]	/ 'nu:kli:ər /	hạt nhân	10
nutrition	[n]	/ nu:'trɪʃən /	dinh dưỡng	C1
		0	1	
object	[v]	/ əb¹dʒekt /	phản đối	5
obliged	[adj]	/ ə¹blaɪdʒd /	cảm ơn	4
observance	[n]	/ əbˈzərvəns /	việc làm lễ	7
observe	[v]	/ əb¹zɜrv /	tuân theo, cử hành	3, 7
occasion	[n]	/ əˈkeɪʒən /	dip	3
odor	[n]	/ 'oudər /	mùi	2
on-line	[adj]	/ 'an'laın /	trực tuyến	8
opera	[n]	/ 'aprə /	nhạc kịch	5
operate	[v]	/ 'apə <sub>r</sub> reɪt /	hoạt động, vận hành	10
operation	[n]	/ apə reisən /	ca phẫu thuật	10
optimism	[n]	/ 'aptə <sub>ı</sub> mızəm /	sự lạc quan	16
optimistic	[adj]	/ aptə mıstık /	lạc quan	16
orbit	[v]	/ 'ɔ:rbət /	quay quanh quỹ đạo	14
ornamental (tree)	[adj]	/ ˈɔ:rnəˈmentəl /	(cây) kiểng	7
outskirts	[n]	/ 'autskarts /	ngoại ô	16
oxygen	[n]	/ 'aksədʒən /	ôxi	9
		Р	<u> </u>	
pack 'up	[v]		thu dọn	1
package	[n]	/ 'pækīdʒ /	bưu kiện	8
pageant	[n]	/ 'pædʒənt /	cuộc thi	5
painter	[n]	/ 'peintər /	hoạ sĩ	13
parade	[v]	/ pəˈreɪd /	diễu hành	5
parade	[n]	/pəˈreɪd /	cuộc diễu hành	13
parcel	[n]	/ ˈpɑrsəl /	bưu kiên	8
participant	[n]	/ par <sup>l</sup> tisəpənt /	người tham gia	3
pass by	[v]	r r	đi ngang qua	2
passion-fruit	[n]	/ ˈpæʃən ˌfru:t /	quả dưa gang tây	13
password	[n]	/ 'pæsward /	mật lệnh	C2
pay phone	[n.p]	/ 'peɪ ˌfoun /	điện thoại trả tiền ngay	8
peak	[n]	/ pi:k/	đỉnh cao, đỉnh điểm	5
pensioner	[n]	/ ˈpenʃənər /	người hưởng lương hưu	16
Polisionol	[]	, penjanai /	inguoti fidolig fidu	10

persuade	[v]	/ pər'sweid /	thuyết phục	14
pessimism	[n]	/ 'pesə <sub>ı</sub> mızəm /	sự bi quan	16
phobia	[n]	/ ˈfoʊbi:ə /	nỗi sợ hãi	1
physical edu'cation	[n.p]	/ ˈfɪzɪkəl /	giáo dục thể chất	5
pick up	[v]	/ pik 'np /	đón	8
poke	[v]	/ pouk /	đẩy	3
pop-up	[adj]	/ 'pa,pлp /	bật lên	C2
porter	[n]	/ 'po:rtər /	người khuân vác	9
portrait	[n]	/ 'pɔ:rtrət /	chân dung	13
position	[n]	/ pəˈzɪ∫ən /	cương vị, chỗ làm	4
postal	[adj]	/ ˈpoʊstəl /	đưa thư, phát thư, bưu điện	8
postmark	[n]	/ 'poustmark /	dấu bưu điện	5
poultry	[n]	/ 'poultri /	gà vịt	12
power	[n]	/ 'pavər /	năng lượng, cường quốc	10, 16
power station	[n.p]	/ 'pavər ˌsteɪʃən /	nhà máy điện	10
practical	[adj]	/ 'præktikəl /	thực tế	1
prawn	[n]	/ pro:n /	tôm he	10
precious	[adj]	/ 'preʃəs /	quý	4
presentation	[n]	/ prezən'teiʃən /	bài trình bày	4
press	[v]	/ pres /	ấn, nhấn	8
prestigious	[adj]	/ pres'tɪdʒəs /	có uy tín	5
principal	[n]	/ ˈprɪnsəpəl /	hiệu trưởng	1
printer	[n]	/ 'printər /	máy in	8
printout	[n]	/ 'printaut /	hard copy	8
procession	[n]	/ prəˈse∫ən /	đám rước	13
professional	[adj]	/ prəˈfeʃənəl /	chuyên nghiệp	13
proficiency	[n]	/ prə¹fı∫ənsi /	trình độ thành thạo	16
project	[n]	/ 'pradzekt /	dự án	14
prospect	[n]	/ 'praspekt /	triển vọng	10
prosperity	[n]	/ pras'perəti /	sự thịnh vượng	7
prosperous	[adj]	/ 'praspərəs /	thành đạt	1
proverb	[n]	/ 'pravarb /	tục ngữ	1
provider	[n]	/ prəˈvaɪdər /	nhà cung cấp	8
province	[n]	/ 'pravəns /	tỉnh	15
psychological	[adj]	/ saɪkəˈladʒɪkəl /	(thuộc) tâm lí	1
punctual	[adj]	/ ˈpʌŋtʃəwəl /	đúng giờ	1
purity	[n]	/ˈpjʊrɪti/	sự thuần khiết, tinh khiết	5
put a'way	[v]		cất đi	3
pyramid	[n]	/ ˈpɪrəˌmɪd /	kim tự tháp	15
	•	Q	·	
quote	[v]	/ kwout /	trích dẫn	11

	R			
radioactivity	[n]	/ ˌreɪdi:ˌouæk'tɪvəti /	phóng xạ	11
rain out	[v]	/ rein 'aut /	hoãn thi đấu vì mưa to	11
rainout	[n]	/ 'rein <sub>i</sub> aut /	việc hoãn thi đấu vì mưa to	11
raise	[v]	/ reiz /	gây (quỹ)	4
random	[adj]	/ ˈrændəm /	ngẫu nhiên	3
re duce me to tears		/ 'tırz /	làm tôi bật khóc	1
reception	[n]	/ rīˈsep∫ən /	lễ tân	9
recipient	[n]	/ rɪˈsɪpi:ənt /	người nhận	8
record	[n]	/ 'rekərd /	đĩa hát	3
record	[v]	/ rɪˈkɔ:rd /	ghi âm	13
recreation	[n]	/ ˌrekri:ˈeɪʃən /	tiêu khiển	3
recycling	[n]	/ rɪˈsɑɪklɪŋ /	tái chế	4
redundant	[adj]	/ rɪˈdʌndənt /	thừa, rườm rà	5
reflection	[n]	/ rɪˈflekʃən /	hình ảnh phản chiếu	15
refrain from	[v]	/ rı'freın frəm /	cố tránh	3
refund	[n]	/ ˈri:fʌnd /	tiền hoàn lại	8
register	[v]	/ 'redʒəstər /	đăng kí	9
rehearse	[v]	/ rɪˈhɜrs /	diễn tập	3
reign	[n]	/ rein/	thời gian còn là hoa hậu	5
reinforce	[v]	/ ˌri:ən¹fɔ:rs /	củng cố	3
relative	[n]	/ 'relativ /	người thân	2
relaxed	[adj]	/ rɪˈlækst /	thoải mái	1
remedial	[adj]	/ rɪˈmi:di:əl /	dành cho học viên chậm hiểu hoặc yếu kém, sửa chữa	4, 9
reminder	[n]	/ rɪˈmɑɪndər /	điều nhắc nhở	5
remote	[adj]	/ rɪˈmoʊt /	hẻo lánh	4
renewable	[adj]	/ rɪˈnu:əbəl /	có thể phục hồi	10
renown	[n]	/ rɪˈnɑʊn /	tiếng tăm	13
repentance	[n]	/ rɪˈpentəns /	sự hối hận	7
reserved	[adj]	/ rɪˈzɜrvd /	kín đáo, dè dặt	1,2
residential	[adj]	/ rezə'dentʃəl /	(thuộc) chỗ ở	5
resolution	[n]	/ ˌrezəˈlu:ʃən /	quyết tâm	7
respiratory	[adj]	/ ˈrespərəˌtɔ:ri /	hô hấp	10
retreat into his 'shell		/ rɪˌtri:t /	rút khỏi con mắt của mọi người	2
reunification	[n]	/ riˌju:nɪfəˈkeɪʃən /	tái thống nhất	7
reunion	[n]	/ ri:'ju:njən /	đoàn tụ	2
revolutionary	[adj]	/ ˌrevəˈlu:ʃəˌneri /	cách mạng	7
ridge	[n]	/ rɪdʒ /	bờ, rìa	9
rocket	[n]	/ ˈrɑkət /	tên lửa	14
romantic	[adj]	/ rou <sup>'</sup> mæntık /	lãng mạn	1

round the 'clock			suốt ngày đêm	9
round the 'corner			gần đến	7
rout	[v]	/ raut /	gởi	8
router	[n]	/ 'rautər /	bộ chọn đường truyền	8
rowing	[n]	/ 'rouɪŋ /	môn chèo thuyền	13
rum	[n]	/ rʌm /	rượu rom	13
runner-up	[n]	/ 'rʌnəˌrʌp /	á hậu, người về nhì	5
rupee	[n]	/ ˌru:'pi: /	(tiền n Độ)	15
rural	[adj]	/ ˈrʊrəl /	nông thôn	C4
		S	-	-
sack race	[n.p]	/ 'sæk reis /	nhảy bao bố	13
sanctuary	[n]	/ 'sæŋktʃəˌweri /	thánh đường	15
sausage	[n]	/ 'sɔ:sɪdʒ /	xúc xích	7
savories	[n]	/ 'seɪvəriz /	món ăn mặn, không ngọt	3
savory	[adj]	/ 'seɪvəri /	(món ăn) mặn, không ngọt	3
scale	[n]	/ skeil /	quy mô	13
scene	[n]	/ si:n /	cảnh	13
schedule	[n]	/ 'skedʒu:l /	kế hoạch, chương trình	11
scriptwriter	[n]	/ 'skript <sub>i</sub> raitər /	người viết kịch bản	13
sculpture	[n]	/ ˈskʌlptʃər /	tác phẩm điệu khắc	15
secretary	[n]	/ 'sekrə <sub>ı</sub> teri /	bí thư	7
seed	[n]	/ si:d /	hạt	7
self-controlled	[adj]	/ selfkən'trould /	tự chủ	1
sensitive	[adj]	/ 'sensətıv /	dễ xúc động	1
sepak takraw	[n.p]	/ 'sepæk 'tækrɔ: /	môn cầu mây	11
service	[n]	/ˈsɜrvəs /	dịch vụ	8
set off	[v]		bắt đầu đi	4
shadow	[n]	/ 'ʃædoʊ /	bóng	2
on their shoulders		/ ˈʃoʊldərz /	do trách nhiệm của các bạn ấy	1
shuttle	[n]	/ 'ʃʌtəl /	tàu con thoi	14
sibling	[n]	/ ˈsɪblɪŋ /	anh, chị, em	3
at first sight		/ 'saɪt /	khi thoạt nhìn	1
silly	[adj]	/ˈsɪli /	ngờ nghệch, lố bịch	2
skinny	[adj]	/ 'skıni /	gầy nhom	1
sleigh	[n]	/ sleɪ /	xe kéo trên tuyết	7
slim	[adj]	/ slim /	månh mai	1
slip 'away	[v]		biến đi	2
slogan	[n]	/ 'slougen /	khẩu hiệu	11
smelly	[adj]	/ 'smeli /	có mùi hôi	1
sneeze	[v]	/ sni:z /	hắt hơi	3
sociable	[adj]	/ˈsoʊʃəbəl /	dễ thân thiện	1,2

soft 'drink	[n.p]		nước ngọt	3
softball	[n]	/ 'sɔ:ftbɔ:l /	môn bóng mềm	11
solar	[adj]	/ 'soular /	(thuộc) Mặt Trời	10
solemn	[adj]	/ 'saləm /	long trọng	7
soloist	[n]	/ 'soulawast /	người hát đơn ca	7
source	[n]	/ so:rs /	nguồn	13
spare	[adj]	/ spær /	dự phòng	10
spare	[v]	/ spær /	dành ra	C1
speaker	[n]	/ 'spi:kər /	loa	8
specialty	[n]	/ ˈspe∫əlti /	đặc sản	15
sponsor	[v]	/ 'spansər /	bảo trợ	14
stadium	[n]	/ 'steɪdi:əm /	sân vận động	11
stag ˌnight	[n.p]	/ 'stæg /	bachelor party	3
stag party	[n.p]	/ 'stæg /	bachelor party	3
standards	[n]	/ 'stændərdz /	chuẩn mực	3
stare	[v]	/ ster /	nhìn đăm đăm	15
statue	[n]	/ ˈstætʃu: /	tượng	15
status bar	[n.p]	/ 'steitəs ˌbar /	thanh trạng thái	C2
steam engine	[n.p]	/ 'sti:m endzən /	máy hơi nước	C4
stew	[n]	/ stu: /	món hầm	7
stick to gether			gắn bó	1
stipulate	[v]	/ 'stɪpjəˌleɪt /	quy định	5
stockings	[n]	/ 'stakıŋz /	vớ, tất	7
stout	[adj]	/ staut /	to khoẻ	1
strike	[v]	/ straik /	nhổ (trại)	7
stuff	[n]	/ staf /	đồ đạc	1
stuffed	[adj]	/ staft /	nhôi	1
stunning	[adj]	/ 'stanin /	gây ấn tượng sâu sắc	13
submarine	[n]	/ 'sʌbməˌri:n /	tàu ngầm	1
subscriber	[n]	/ səbˈskraɪbər /	người thuê bao	8
summit	[n]	/ 'sʌmət /	đỉnh (núi)	9
sunglasses	[n]	/ 'sʌnglæsəz /	kính mát	9
supervisor	[n]	/ 'su:pər <sub>ı</sub> vaizər /	người kiểm tra	4
survival	[n]	/ sər¹vaivəl /	sống còn	9
suspension	[n]	/ səˈspenʃən /	treo giò	11
swimsuit	[n]	/ 'swim,su:t /	quần áo tắm	5
symbolic	[adj]	/ sım'balık /	tượng trưng	11
sympathetic	[adj]	/ simpə θetik /	thông cảm, đồng cảm	1
		Т		
tae kwon do	[n.p]	/ 'taɪ 'kwan 'dou /	võ tae kwon do	11
tailor-made	[adj]	/ teilər meid /	hoàn toàn thích hợp	15

talent	[n]	/ 'tælənt /	tài năng	4
tasty	[adj]	/ 'tersti /	ngon	1
'tea service	[n.p]		bộ đồ trà	8
telecommunications	[n]	/ teləkə myu:nə keı sənz/	viễn thông	8
telecommuting	[n]	/ 'telikə <sub>ı</sub> mju:tıŋ /	làm việc tại nhà qua máy tính kết nối với cơ quan	8
teleconferencing	[n]	/ 'teli,ka:nfərənsıŋ /	dự hội nghị qua điện thoại hoặc thu phát hình trực tiếp	8
tent peg	[n.p]	/ 'tent peg /	cọc lều	7
terrified	[adj]	/ 'terəˌfaɪd /	cảm thấy kinh hãi	1
theatrical	[adj]	/ θi:ˈætrɪkəl /	(về) sân khấu	13
thermal	[adj]	/ ˈθɜrməl /	nhiệt	10
the thing is			vấn đề cần xem xét là	9
thunder	[n]	/ 'θʌndər /	tiếng sấm	1
tidy	[v]	/ 'taɪdi /	dọn sạch	4
tiebreak	[n]	/ 'taɪˌbreɪk /	ván đấu quyết định thắng thua khi hoà	5
timid	[adj]	/ 'tɪməd /	rụt rè	1
tinsel	[n]	/ 'tınsəl /	kim tuyến	7
to and fro	[adv]	/ ˌtu: ən ˈfroʊ /	đi đi lại lại	2
toolbar	[n]	/ 'tu:l,bar /	thanh công cụ	8
tour	[n]	/ tur /	(cuộc đi) du lịch	8
tourism	[n]	/ 'tur,ızəm /	(ngành) du lịch	8
tower	[n]	/ 'tauər /	tháp	15
track	[v]	/ træk /	truy nhập	8
'track and 'field	[n.p]		điền kinh (thi đấu trên đường đua)	11
triathlon	[n]	/ traıˈæθˌlan /	ba môn phối hợp (bơi, xe đạp và chạy bộ)	11
trick or treat	[n.p]	/ trīk ə:r 'tri:t /	cho hoặc phá (câu nói vào dịp lễ Halloween)	13
T-shirt	[n]	/ 'ti:∫ɜrt /	áo thun ngắn tay	1
tuck	[v]	/ tʌk /	nhét	3
tug of war	[n.p]	/ tag əv 'wə:r /	trò chơi kéo co	5
tumble	[v]	/ 'tʌmbəl /	đổ nhào	13
		U		
unconscious	[adj]	/ ʌnˈkɑnʃəs /	ngất đi	1
unicorn	[n]	/ ˈju:nɪˌkɔ:rn /	con lân	7
uniform resource locator		/ ju:nəfɔ:rm ˌrisɔ:rs    loukeɪtər /	bộ định vị nguồn không đổi	C2
universal	[adj]	/ ˌju:nəˈvərsəl /	(cả) thế giới	15
universal serial bus	[n.p]	/ ju:nəˌvɜrsəl ˌsɪri:əl ˈbʌs /	đường truyền nối tiếp đa năng	8

unsociable	[adj]	/ \n'sou∫əbəl /	khó gần	1
urgent	[adj]	/ ˈsrdʒənt /	gấp	8
URL		/ ju: ar 'el /	uniform resource locator	C2
USB		/ ju: es 'bi: /	universal serial bus	8
	-	٧		'
vacation	[n]	/ veɪˈkeɪʃən /	kì nghỉ	13
in vain		/ 'vein /	vô ích	2
valuable	[adj]	/ ˈvæljəbəl /	quý giá	4
value	[n]	/ ˈvælju: /	giá trị	13
vegetation	[n]	/ ˌvedʒə¹teɪʃən /	thực vật	9
vehicle	[n]	/ˈviːɪkəl /	xe cộ	2
venue	[n]	/ 'venju: /	địa điểm	7
vicious	[adj]	/ 'vɪʃəs /	xấu xa	1
volunteer	[n]	/ ˌvalənˈtɪr /	người tình nguyện	4
volunteer	[v]	/ ˌvalənˈtɪr /	tự nguyện, tình nguyện	4
voucher	[n]	/ 'vautʃər /	phiếu đã trả tiền	16
		W		
walk out	[v]	/ wo:k 'aut /	rời sàn đấu, từ chối thi đấu	11
walkout	[n]	/ 'wo:kaut /	(việc) bỏ cuộc, từ chối thi đấu	11
wander	[v]	/ 'wandər /	đi thơ thẩn	2
waste	[n]	/ weist /	chất thải	9
watermelon	[n]	/ 'wɔ:tərˌmelən /	dưa hấu	7
by the 'way			à này	1
weave	[v]	/ wi:v /	kết vòng	13
web cam	[n]	/ 'web <sub>i</sub> kæm /	máy ảnh nối kết với máy tính	8
Web page	[n.p]	/ 'web peid3 /	trang Web	8
Web site	[n.p]	/ 'web sait /	điểm Web	5
weightlifting	[n]	/ 'weit <sub>i</sub> liftiŋ /	cử tạ	11
welcome	[v]	/ 'welkəm /	chào đón	3
western	[n]	/ 'westərn /	phim miền tây (ở Hoa Kì)	13
Wikipedia	[n]	/ wɪkiˈpi:djə /	(tên bộ bách khoa toàn thư trên mạng)	8
witch	[n]	/ witʃ /	phù thuỷ	13
withdraw	[v]	/ wɪðˈdrɔ: /	rút	5
witness	[v]	/ 'witnəs /	chứng kiến	2
wood	[n]	/ wod /	rừng cây, gỗ	2, 10
work station	[n.p]	/ ˈwɜrk ˌsteɪʃən /	bàn làm việc với máy tính	8
wrestling	[n]	/ 'reslin /	đấu vật	7
wushu	[n]	/ 'wu'∫u: /	môn wushu	11
	-	Υ		
Yahoo! Messenger	[n]	/ ˌyahu: ˈmesəndʒər /	(tên điểm mạng giúp gọi điện thoại bằng máy tính)	8

# **GLOSSARY OF NAMES**

A.D.		/ ˌeɪ'di: /	anno Domini	15
Agra		/ 'agrə /	(tên thành phố ở Ấn Độ)	15
Aldrin		/ 'oldrın /	(họ người)	14
Ali		/ 'ali /	(tên người)	1
Allison		/ˈæləsən/	(tên công ti)	14
Andrew		/ ˈændru: /	(tên người)	12
Angola		/ æŋˈgoʊlə /	(tên nước)	6
anno Domini			Công nguyên	15
Arabic		/ 'erəbik /	tiếng Rập	16
Armstrong		/ 'arm <sub>i</sub> stro:ŋ /	(họ người)	9
Asian Games		/ 'eiʒən 'geɪmz /	Đại hội Thể thao châu Á	11
Ayers Rock		/ 'erz 'rak /	(tên một khối đá lớn ở Australia)	9
B.C.		/ <sub> </sub> bi:'si: /	before Christ	15
Bandar Seri Begawan		/ 'bʌndər 'seri bə'gawən /	(thủ đô nước Brunei)	6
Bangkok		/ 'bæŋˌkak /	(thủ đô Thái Lan)	8
Bangladesh		/ ˈbæŋgləˈde∫ /	(tên nước ở Nam Á)	6
before Christ		/ 'kraist /	trước Công nguyên	15
Bill		/ bɪl /	(tên người)	10
Brunei		/ bru:'naɪ /	(tên nước ở Đông Nam Á)	6
Brunei Darussalam		/ bru:ˌnaɪ dæˈru:sælæm /	(tên đầy đủ của nước Brunei)	6
Bruneian		/ bru:'naıən /	người nước Brunei	6
Buddha		/ 'bu:də /	Phật	14
Byzantium		/ bɪˈzænʃi:əm /	(tên cũ của thành phố Istanbul ở Thổ Nhĩ Kỳ)	15
Caracas		/ kəˈrɑkəs /	(thủ đô Venezuela)	10
Caribbean		/ ˌkærəˈbi:ən /	khu vực quanh biển Caribbean	13
Chicago		/ ʃɪˈkagoʊ /	(tên thành phố ở Hoa Kì)	13
Chris		/ 'kris /	(tên người)	9
Christmas		/ ˈkrɪsməs /	lễ Giáng sinh	3
Cinderella		/ sindəˈrelə /	(tên truyện cổ)	13
Cliff		/ klıf /	(họ người)	8
Commonwealth		/ ˈkamənwelθ /	khối Thịnh vượng chung	C2
Daniel		/ ˈdænjəl /	(tên người)	8
Danish	[adj]	/ 'deɪnɪʃ /	(thuộc) Đan Mạch	C4
Deng Xiaoping		/ 'dʌŋ ˌʃaʊ'pɪŋ /	Đặng Tiểu Bình	7
Dennis		/ 'denis /	(tên người)	14
Dick		/ dɪk /	(tên người)	12

Doha		/ 'douha /	(thủ đô nước Qatar)	11
Dubai		/	(tên nước ở Tây )	15
Dutch		/ dʌtʃ /	người nước Hà Lan	6
East Timor		/ ˈi:st ˈti:mɔ:r /	Đông Timor (tên nước)	6
Edinburgh		/ 'edınbərə /	(thủ phủ của Scotland)	C2
Edwin		/ 'edwin /	(tên người)	14
Egypt		/ ˈi:dʒɪpt /	Ai Cập	C1
Egyptian	[adj]	/ ı¹dʒıp∫ən /	(thuộc) Ai Cập	15
Eiffel		/ ˈaɪfəl /	(tên tháp ở Pháp)	15
Emily		/ 'eməli /	(tên người)	16
Empire State		/ 'empair /	(tên toà nhà ở thành phố New York)	15
Eric		/ 'erık /	(tên người)	10
European Union		/ jʊrəˌpi:ən ˈju:njən /	Liên minh châu Âu	16
Everest		/ 'evərist /	(tên núi)	9
Florida		/ ˈflɔ:rɪdə /	(tên bang ở Hoa Kì)	13
Frankenstein		/ 'fræŋkənˌstaɪn /	(tựa phim)	C3
Fuji		/ ˈfu:dʒi /	Phú Sĩ	9
Gagarin		/ gaˈgarɪn /	(họ người)	14
Giza		/ ˈgi:zə /	(tên kim tự tháp ở Ai Cập)	15
Glasgow		/ ˈglæzgoʊ /	(tên hải cảng ở Scotland)	C2
Glenn		/ glen /	(họ người)	14
Gómez		/ 'gomez /	(họ người)	6
Gregorian calendar		/ grəˌgɔriən ˈkæləndər/	dương lịch	7
Guangzhou		/ 'gwaŋ'dʒoʊ /	Quảng Châu	11
Halloween		/ hælə'wi:n /	lễ Halloween	13
Harris		/ 'hæris /	(họ người)	6
Hawaii		/ həˈwaɪi /	(tên bang ở Hoa Kì)	14
Henry		/ 'henri /	(tên người)	4
Hill		/ hɪl /	(họ người)	C3
Hilton		/ ˈhɪltən /	(tên công ti)	14
Himalayan	[adj]	/ himəˈleiən /	ở dãy núi Himalayas	9
Honolulu		/ ˌhanəˈlu:lu: /	(thủ phủ bang Hawaii, Hoa Kì)	14
Houston		/ ˈhju:stən /	(tên thành phố ở Hoa Kì)	8
Inca		/ ˈɪŋkə /	người dân tộc Inca ở Nam Mĩ	6
India		/ 'ɪndiə /	Ấn Độ	6
Indian	[adj]	/ 'ɪndi:ən /	(thuộc) Ấn Độ	15
Indonesian	[adj]	/ ˌɪndəˈni:ʒən /	(thuộc) Indonesia	11
Industrial Revolution		/ ınˌdʌstri:əl revəˈlu:ʃən /	cuộc Cách mạng Công nghiệp	C3
Internet Service	[n.p]	/ ¡intərnet ˈsɜrvəs	nhà cung cấp dịch vụ Internet	C2
Provider		prə <sub>ı</sub> vaıdər /		
Iran		/ ɪˈrɑ:n /	(tên nước)	11

Iraq		/ ɪ'rɑ:k /	(tên nước)	11
Ireland		/ ˈaɪərlənd /	(tên nước ở châu Âu)	3
Islamic	[adj]	/ ɪs'lamık /	(thuộc) đạo Hồi	7
ISP	2 33	/ˌaɪ es¹ pi:/	Internet Service Provider	C2
Jackson		/ ˈdʒæksən /	(họ người)	10
James		/ dʒeɪmz /	(tên người)	C1
Jane		/ dʒeɪn /	(tên người)	12
Janus		/ 'dʒeɪnəs /	(tên thần)	7
Jewish	[adj]	/ 'dʒu:ɪʃ /	(thuộc) Do Thái	7
Jim		/ dʒɪm /	(tên người)	4
Jin Mao		/ 'dʒɪn 'maʊ /	Kim Mậu	15
Joe		/ dʒoʊ /	(tên người)	10
Jones		/ dʒounz /	(họ người)	6
Jordan		/ ˈdʒɔ:rdən /	(tên nước)	11
Julia		/ ˈdʒu:liə /	(tên người)	12
Karen		/ ˈkærən /	(tên người)	10
Kenya		/ ˈkenjə/	(tên nước ở châu Phi)	10
Kenyan		/ ˈkenjən /	người nước Kenya	10
Korean	[adj]	/ kəˈriən /	(thuộc) Hàn Quốc	11
Kremlin		/ 'kremlın /	(tên cung điện ở Nga)	15
Laos		/ 'laous /	nước Lào	9
Latin		/ ˈlætən /	tiếng La-tinh	16
Latin America		/ 'lætən ə'merəkə /	châu Mĩ La-tinh	C1
Lebanon		/ 'lebənən /	(tên nước ở Tây )	11
Leonardo da Vinci		/ ˌli:oʊˈnardoʊ də ˈvɪntʃi: /	(tên hoạ sĩ người Italy)	13
Lisbon		/ ˈlɪzbən /	(thủ đô Bồ Đào Nha)	15
London		/ 'lʌndən /	(thủ đô nước Anh)	8
Luther		/ 'lu:θər /	(tên người)	10
Manchester		/ 'mæntʃɪstər /	(tên thành phố ở Anh)	C2
Mardi Gras		/ 'mardi ˌgra /	(tên ngày lễ)	13
Maria		/ məˈri:ə /	(tên người)	6
Mars		/ marz /	sao Hoả	5
Martin		/ 'martin /	(tên người)	10
Mary		/ 'meri /	(tên người)	8
Maxim's		/ 'mæksımz /	(tên nhà hàng)	3
Maypole		/ 'meɪˌpoʊl /	cột để khiêu vũ hoặc chơi thể	13
			thao trong ngày lễ Lao động	
Middle Ages		/ midəl 'eidʒəz /	thời Trung cổ	16
Mina		/ ˈmɪnə /	(tên người)	10
Mona Lisa		/ mounə ˈli:sə /	(tên bức hoạ chân dung)	13
Mont Blanc			(tên núi ở Pháp)	C3

Mughal	[adj]	/ ˈmu:gəl /	(thuộc) người Mông Cổ xưa	15
Muharram	-	/ mu:'hærəm /	tháng 1 (lịch đạo Hồi)	7
Nancy		/ 'nænsi /	(tên người)	8
NASA		/ ˈcsæn' /	National Aeronautics and Space Administration	14
National Aero'nautics and 'Space Adminis,tration			Cơ quan Hàng không và Không gian Quốc gia	14
Naypyidaw		/ neɪpi'i:do: /	thủ đô Myanmar	6
Neil		/ lein /	(tên người)	14
Nepal		/ nə¹pɔ:l /	(tên nước ở châu )	9
Nepalese	[adj]	/ nepə'li:z /	(thuộc) Nepal	9
New Delhi		/ ˌnu: ˈdeli /	(thủ đô Ấn Độ)	11
New Jersey		/ ˌnu: ¹dʒзrzi /	(tên bang ở Hoa Kì)	5
New Orleans		/ ˌnu: ˈɔ:rljənz /	(tên cảng ở Hoa Kì)	13
New South Wales		/ nu: sauθ weilz /	(tên bang ở Australia)	8
Nick		/ nɪk /	(tên người)	1
Norris		/ 'no:ris /	(họ người)	8
Northern Ireland		/ no:rðərn ˈɑɪərlənd /	(phần của vương quốc Anh ở đông bắc đảo Ireland)	C2
Pat O'Brien's		/ 'pæt ou'braienz /	(tên quán rượu)	13
Petronas		/ pi:troʊˈnæs /	(tên toà nhà ở Malaysia)	15
Picasso		/ pɪˈkɑsoʊ /	(họ hoạ sĩ)	13
Piccadilly Circus		/ 'pıkəˌdıli 'sɜrkəs /	(tên quảng trường ở London)	13
Pisa		/ 'pi:zə /	(tên thành phố ở Italy)	15
Portugal		/ ˈpɔ:rtʃəgəl /	Bồ Đào Nha	15
Portuguese		/ ˌpɔ:rtʃəˈgi:z /	tiếng Bồ Đào Nha	16
Pusan		/ 'pu:'san /	(tên thành phố ở Hàn Quốc)	11
Qatar		/ 'katar /	(tên nước ở Tây )	11
Roman	[adj]	/ 'roumən /	(thuộc) La Mã	7
Rome		/ roum /	(thủ đô nước Italy)	8
Rosh Hashanah		/ ˈrouʃ haˈʃɔ:nə /	(tên ngày lễ)	7
Rowland		/ 'rouland /	(tên người)	C3
Russia		/ 'rʌʃə /	nước Nga	14
Sacramento		/ sækrə mentou /	(thủ phủ bang California)	1
Santa Claus		/ sæntə ˌklɔ:z /	Ông già Nô-en	7
Scotland		/ skatlend /	(phần phía bắc của vương quốc Anh)	C2
Sears		/ 'si:rz /	(tên toà nhà ở Hoa Kì)	15
Shanghai		/ 'ʃæŋ'haɪ /	Thượng Hải	6
Shenzhen		/ 'ʃen'ʒen /	Thâm Quyến	6
Sherpa		/ \sigma \sigma \sigma \rightarrow \sigma \rightarrow \sigma \rightarrow \sigma \rightarrow \rightarrow \sigma \rightarrow \ri	(người địa phương ở dãy Himalayas)	9
Sileipa		/ Jarha /	(nguơi dịa phương ở day Hillialayas)	7

Shiite		/ 'ʃi:ˌaɪt /	người dòng Shiite của đạo Hồi	7
Snell		/ snel /	(tên đường)	8
Sonora		/ sə¹nɔ:rə /	(tên thành phố)	8
Spain		/ spein /	nước Tây Ban Nha	6
Spanish		/ ˈspænɪʃ /	tiếng Tây Ban Nha	12
Stockholm		/ 'stakhoum /	(thủ đô Thuỵ Điển)	10
Susan		/ 'su:zən /	(tên người)	1
Sweden		/ 'swi:dən /	nước Thuỵ Điển	6
Swedish	[adj]	/ ˈswi:dɪʃ /	(thuộc) Thuỵ Điển	6
Swiss		/ swis /	người Thuỵ Sĩ	15
Taipei		/ 'taɪ 'peɪ /	Đài Bắc	15
Taj Mahal		/ 'taʒ mə'hal /	(tên lăng ở Ấn Độ)	15
Tanzania		/ tænzəˈni:ə /	(tên nước ở châu Phi)	C1
Temple of Literature		/ ˈlɪtərətʃər /	Văn Miếu	15
Texas		/ 'teksəs /	(tên bang ở Hoa Kì)	8
Tim		/ tɪm /	(tên người)	14
Tishri		/ ˈtɪʃri /	tháng 1 (lịch Do Thái)	7
Tito		/ 'ti:toʊ /	(họ người)	14
U.K		/ ,ju: 'keɪ /	United Kingdom	3
UNESCO		/ ju:¹neskov /	United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization	15
United Arab Emirates		/ juˌnaɪtɪd ˌærəb 'emɪrəts /	Các Tiểu Vương quốc Rập Thống nhất	11
United Kingdom		/ jv, naitəd ˈkiŋdəm/	Vương quốc Anh	3
United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization		·	Tổ chức Giáo dục, Khoa học và Văn hoá Liên hiệp quốc	15
Universal Postage System			Hệ thống Bưu điện toàn cầu	C3
UPS		/ ,ju: ˌpi: ˈes /	Universal Postage System	СЗ
Uzbekistan		/ uz,bekı'stæn /	(tên nước)	11
Valentine		/ 'vælənˌtaɪn /	lễ Valentine	7
Venezuela		/ venə zweilə /	(tên nước ở Nam Mĩ)	10
Virginia		/ vərˈdʒɪnjə /	(tên bang ở Hoa Kì)	8
Wales		/ weilz /	(phần tây nam của vương quốc Anh)	C2
Weber		/ 'veibər /	(họ người)	15
Wellington		/ 'welintən /	(thủ đô New Zealand)	8
William		/ ˈwɪljəm /	(tên người)	14
Wilson		/ 'wɪlsən /	(họ người)	9
Yangtze		/ ˈjæŋˈtsi/	Dương Tử	6
Yellowstone		/ 'jelou <sub>i</sub> stoun /	(tên công viên quốc gia ở Hoa Kì)	9
Yuri		/ˈjʊri /	(tên người)	14
Zulu		/ 'zu:lu: /	(tên bộ tộc ở Nam Phi)	13
	L		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

## **APPENDICES**

#### **ABBREVIATIONS**

adj. adjectiveadv. adverbn.p. noun phrasev. verb

n. noun primary stress secondary stress

# **PRONUNCIATION SYMBOLS** (Cambridge Dictionary of American English, 2000 Edition) Consonants

/p/	pen	/pen/	/s/	see	/si:/
/b/	bad	/bæd/	/z/	Z00	/zu:/
/t/	tea	/ti:/	/ʃ/	shoe	/∫u:/
/d/	did	/dɪd/	/3/	vision	/¹vɪʒən/
/k/	cat	/kæt/	/h/	hat	/hæt/
/g/	get	/get/	/m/	man	/mæn/
/t∫/	chain	/t∫eɪn/	/n/	now	/nau/
/d3/	jam	/dʒæm/	/ŋ/	sing	/sɪŋ/
/f/	fall	/f::1/	/1/	leg	/leg/
$/_{ m V}/$	van	/væn/	/r/	red	/red/
/0/	thin	$/\theta_{I}$ n/	/j/	yes	/jes/
/ð/	this	/ðis/	/w/	wet	/wet/

## **Vowels and Diphthongs**

/i:/	see	/si:/	$/\Lambda/$	cup	/knp/
/i/	happy	/ˈhæpi/	/3/	fur	/far/
/I/	sit	/sɪt/	/ə/	about	/ə¹baut/
/e/	ten	/ten/	/eɪ/	say	/seɪ/
/æ/	cat	/kæt/	/ou/	go	/goʊ/
/a/	father	/ˈfɑðər/	/aɪ/	my	/maɪ/
/ɔ:/	saw	/:ca/	/IC/	boy	/Icd\
/u/	put	/put/	/au/	now	/nau/
/u:/	too	/tu:/	/jʊ/	pure	/pjur/





# SÁCH GIÁO KHOA LỚP 11

1. TOÁN HOC

• ĐẠI SỐ VÀ GIẢI TÍCH 11 8. TIN HỌC 11

HÌNH HỌC 11

2. VẬT LÍ 11

3. HOÁ HỌC 11

4. SINH HOC 11

5. NGỮ VĂN 11 (tập một, tập hai) • TIẾNG ANH 11

6. LỊCH SỬ 11

7. ĐIA LÍ 11

9. CÔNG NGHỆ 11

10. GIÁO DUC CÔNG DÂN 11

11. GIÁO DỤC QUỐC PHÒNG - AN NINH 11

12. NGOẠI NGỮ

TIÉNG PHÁP 11

TIÉNG NGA 11

TIÉNG TRUNG QUỐC 11

#### SÁCH GIÁO KHOA LỚP 11 - NÂNG CAO

 TOÁN HỌC (ĐẠI SỐ VÀ GIẢI TÍCH 11, HÌNH HỌC 11) Ban Khoa học Tự nhiên :

• VẬT LÍ 11 • HOÁ HỌC 11 • SINH HỌC 11

Ban Khoa học Xã hội và Nhân văn : • NGỮ VĂN 11 (tập một, tập hai)

LịCH Sử 11
 ĐịA LÍ 11

• NGOAI NGỮ (TIẾNG ANH 11, TIẾNG PHÁP 11,

TIẾNG NGA 11. TIẾNG TRUNG QUỐC 11)

mã vach



Giá: .....